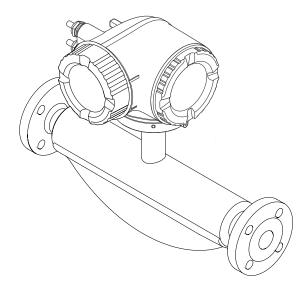
Valid as of version 01.00.zz (Device firmware) Products Solutions

Services

Operating Instructions **Proline Promass F 300**

Coriolis flowmeter PROFIBUS DP







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

Table of contents

1	About this document	6		6.1.2 Environmental and process
l.1 l.2	Document function Symbols 1.2.1 Safety symbols 1.2.2 Electrical symbols 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols 1.2.4 Tool symbols 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics Documentation	6 6 6 6 7 7	6.2	requirements
L.4	Registered trademarks		7	Electrical connection
2	Safety instructions	9	7.1 7.2	Electrical safety
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Requirements for the personnel Intended use Workplace safety Operational safety Product safety IT security Device-specific IT security 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 2.7.3 Access via web server 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-	9 10 10 10 11	7.3 7.4 7.5 7.6	7.2.1 Required tools
3	Product description	14		7.6.1 Setting the device address
3.1	Product design		7.7	7.6.3 Activating the default IP address 45 Ensuring the degree of protection
ŧ	Incoming acceptance and product		7.8	Post-connection check
	identification	15	8	Operation options 47
4.1 4.2	4.2.2 Sensor nameplate		8.1 8.2 8.3	Overview of operation options
5	Storage and transport	19	0.5	8.3.1 Operational display 50
5.1 5.2	Storage conditions			8.3.2 Navigation view
5	Mounting	21		8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization 61
5.1	5 1	21 21		8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code 61

	8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad		10.6.7 Configuring the current input 99
	lock 62		10.6.8 Configuring the status input 100
8.4	Access to operating menu via web browser 62		10.6.9 Configuring the current output 101
	8.4.1 Function range 62		10.6.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/
	8.4.2 Requirements 63		switch output
	8.4.3 Connecting the device 64		10.6.11 Configuring the relay output 113
	8.4.4 Logging on		10.6.12 Configuring the local display 116
	8.4.5 User interface 67		10.6.13 Configuring the low flow cut off 120
	8.4.6 Disabling the Web server 68		10.6.14 Configuring partially filled pipe
0.5	8.4.7 Logging out	10.5	detection
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the	10.7	Advanced settings
	operating tool		10.7.1 Calculated process variables 123
	8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool 69		10.7.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment 124
	8.5.2 FieldCare		10.7.3 Configuring the totalizer 130
	8.5.3 DeviceCare		10.7.4 Carrying out additional display
			configurations
9	System integration 74		10.7.5 WLAN configuration
9.1	Overview of device description files 74		10.7.6 Configuration management 138
	9.1.1 Current version data for the device 74		10.7.7 Using parameters for device administration
	9.1.2 Operating tools	10.8	Simulation
9.2	Device master file (GSD)	10.8	
	9.2.1 Manufacturer-specific GSD 75	10.9	10.9.1 Write protection via access code 143
	9.2.2 Profile GSD		10.9.2 Write protection via access code 143
9.3	Compatibility with earlier model		switch
	9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory		SWITCH
	setting)	11	One and in 1/17
	9.3.2 Manual setting	11	Operation
	9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices	11.1	Reading off the device locking status 147
	without changing the GSD file or	11.2	Adjusting the operating language 147
	restarting the controller 76	11.3	Configuring the display 147
9.4	Using the GSD modules of the previous	11.4	Reading off measured values 147
	model		11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 148
	9.4.1 Using the CONTROL_BLOCK module		11.4.2 Totalizer
0.5	in the previous model		11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 159
9.5	Cyclic data transmission	115	11.4.4 Output values
	9.5.1 Block model	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process
0.6	9.5.2 Description of the modules 78	11.6	conditions
9.6	Address shifting configuration 85		Performing a totalizer reset
	9.6.1 Function description 85	11.7	Displaying the measured value history 163
	9.6.2 Structure		
	9.6.4 Accessing data via PROFIBUS DP 87	12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting 167
	7.0.4 Accessing data via Propridos Dr 07	12.1	General troubleshooting 167
10	C	12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting
10	Commissioning 89		diodes
10.1	Post-mounting and post-connection check 89		12.2.1 Transmitter 170
10.2	Switching on the measuring device 89	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display 171
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare 89		12.3.1 Diagnostic message 171
10.4	Configuring the device address via software 89		12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures 173
	10.4.1 PROFIBUS network 89	12.4	3
10.5	Setting the operating language 89		12.4.1 Diagnostic options 173
10.6	Configuring the measuring instrument 90		12.4.2 Calling up remedy information 174
	10.6.1 Defining the tag name	12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or
	10.6.2 Setting the system units 92		DeviceCare
	10.6.3 Selecting and setting the medium 95		12.5.1 Diagnostic options 174
	10.6.4 Configuring communication	12.5	12.5.2 Calling up remedy information 175
	interface	12.6	1 3 3
	10.6.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs 97		12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior 176
	10.6.6 Displaying the I/O configuration 98		

12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	179 179 186 203 217
12.8	Pending diagnostic events	230
12.9	Diagnostics list	230
12.10	Event logbook	231
	12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook	231
	12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook	232
10 11	12.10.3 Overview of information events	232 233
12.11	Resetting the measuring device	455
	parameter	233
12.12	Device information	234
12.13	Firmware history	236
10	75.	227
13	Maintenance	237
13.1	Maintenance work	237
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	237 237
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	237
13.3	Endress+Hauser services	237
14	Repair	238
14.1	General notes	238
	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	238
1 / 0	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	238
14.2 14.3	Spare parts	238 238
14.4	Return	238
14.5	Disposal	239
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device	239
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	239
15	Accessories	240
15.1	Device-specific accessories	240
17.1	15.1.1 For the transmitter	240
	15.1.2 For the sensor	241
15.2	Service-specific accessories	241
15.3	System components	242
16	Technical data	243
16.1	Application	243
16.2	Function and system design	243
16.3	Input	244
16.4	Output	246
16.5	Power supply	251
16.6 16.7	Performance characteristics	252 258
16.7	Mounting	258
16.9	Process	259
16.10	Mechanical construction	262
	Operability	266
	Certificates and approvals	270
10.13	Application packages	274

Index	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	279
16.15	Supplementary documentation	276
16.14	Accessories	276

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

⚠ DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

↑ CALITION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
===	Direct current
~	Alternating current
$\overline{}$	Direct current and alternating current
≐	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network. Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.

1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
••	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.

1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
0	Flat-blade screwdriver
06	Allen key
Ó	Open-ended wrench

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
✓	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
A	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
•	Notice or individual step to be observed
1., 2., 3	Series of steps
L	Result of a step
?	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≋➡	Flow direction

1.3 **Documentation**

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following documentation may be available depending on the device version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are a constituent part of the Operating Instructions. Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant for the device is provided on the nameplate.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

PROFIBUS®

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PROFIBUS User Organization), Karlsruhe, Germany

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ► Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Intended use

Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also be used to measure potentially explosive ¹⁾, flammable, toxid and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument is in perfect condition during operation:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ► Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ► Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

▲ WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- lacktriangle Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

¹⁾ Not applicable for IO-Link measuring instruments

NOTICE

Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks

A CAUTION

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

A WARNING

Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

▶ Use a rupture disk.

A WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

▶ Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ► Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- Use only original spare parts and accessories.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..

2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) → 🖺 12	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) → 🖺 12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server → 🖺 12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 → 🖺 12	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered $\rightarrow \equiv 145$.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code
 Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase
 The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
 When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code $(\rightarrow \ \cong \ 143)$.

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter $(\rightarrow \implies 137)$.

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

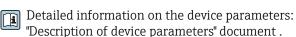
General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for safety reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code and network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" → \(\begin{align*} \ext{143}. \ext{} \ext{} \]

2.7.3 Access via web server

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled via the **Web server functionality** parameter if necessary (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended.

This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB BB, C2, GB, MB, NB

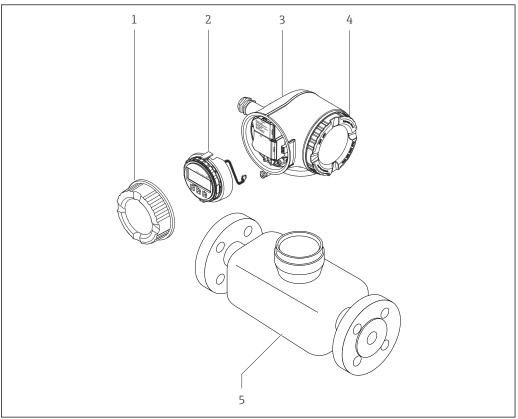
3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

3.1 Product design



A00295

- $\blacksquare 1$ Important components of a measuring device
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

- 1. Check the packaging for damage.
 - Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer. Do not install damaged components.
- 2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
- 3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
- 4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.
- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

4.2 Product identification

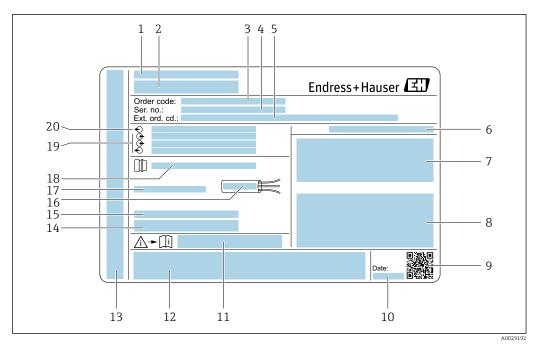
The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The Device Viewer: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

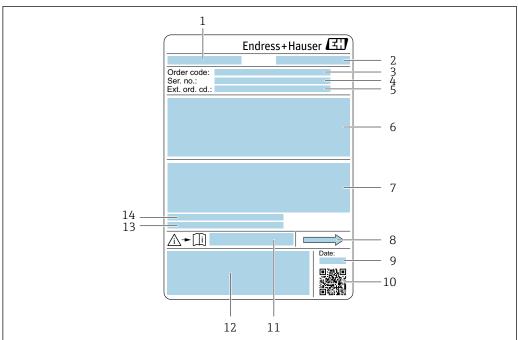


■ 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number
- 5 Extended order code
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

16

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



.....

■ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Allowable ambient temperature (T_a)

Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
\triangle	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
<u> </u>	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

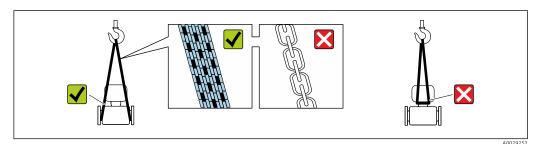
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature $\rightarrow \triangleq 258$

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the

5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

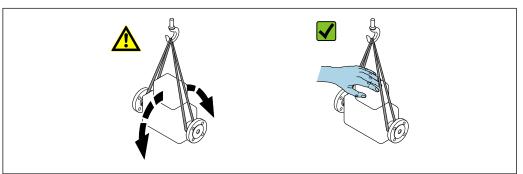
A WARNING

measuring tube.

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ► Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

A CAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ► The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

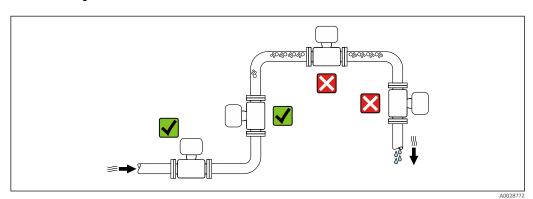
- Outer packaging of device
 Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

6 Mounting

6.1 Mounting requirements

6.1.1 Installation position

Installation point

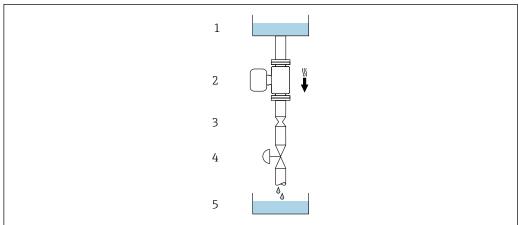


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028

- 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)
- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling vessel

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction		
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	
8	3/8	6	0.24	
15	1/2	10	0.40	
25	1	14	0.55	
40	40 1 ½ 22		0.87	
50	2	28	1.10	
80	3	50	1.97	
100	4	65	2.60	
150	6	90	3.54	
250	10	150 5.91		

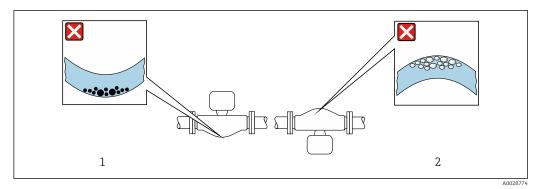
Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Recommendation		
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	√ √ 1)
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	Exception: $\rightarrow \square 5, \square 23$
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	✓ ✓ ³⁾ Exception: → © 5, ≜ 23
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	×

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



■ 5 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube

- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating

Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs $\rightarrow \triangleq 23$.



Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	 -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F) 		
Readability of the local display	-20 to $+60$ °C (-4 to $+140$ °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.		

- Pependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 259$
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

Static pressure

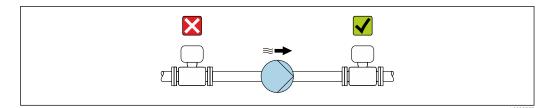
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

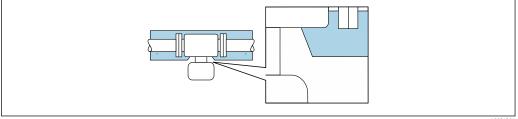
The following device versions are recommended for versions with thermal insulation:

- Version with extended neck for insulation:
 Order code for "Sensor option", option CG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).
- Extended temperature version:
 Order code for "Measuring tube material", option SD, SE, SF or TH with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).
- High-temperature version:
 Order code for "Measuring tube material", option TS, TT or TU with an extended neck length of 142 mm (5.59 in).

NOTICE

Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ► Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: $80 \,^{\circ}\text{C} (176 \,^{\circ}\text{F})$
- ► Regarding thermal insulation with an exposed extended neck: We advise against insulating the extended neck to ensure optimal heat dissipation.



A0034391

- \blacksquare 6 Thermal insulation with exposed extended neck
- Low-temperature version: It is generally not necessary to insulate the transmitter housing. If insulation is provided, the rules that apply are the same as those for thermal insulation.

24

Heating

NOTICE

Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

NOTICE

Danger of overheating when heating

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 $^{\circ}$ C (176 $^{\circ}$ F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ► Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- ► Consider the "830 ambient temperature too high" and "832 electronics temperature too high" process diagnostics if overheating cannot be ruled out based on a suitable system design.

Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters ²⁾
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tubes can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

Hygienic compatibility



- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

Rupture disk

²⁾ The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. For additional information, refer to EA01339D "Installation Instructions for Electrical Trace Heating Systems".

WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

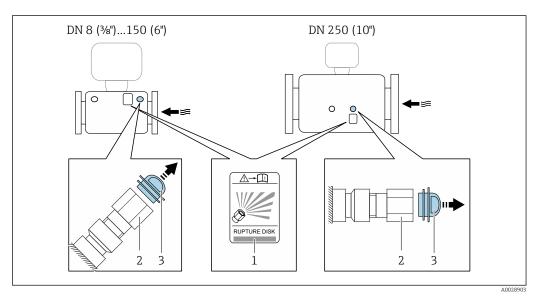
- ► Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ► Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not use a heating jacket.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by a sticker affixed beside it.

The transportation quard must be removed.

The existing connecting nozzles are not intended for the purpose of rinsing or pressure monitoring, but instead serve as the mounting location for the rupture disk.

In the event of a failure of the rupture disk, a drain device can be screwed onto the internal thread of the rupture disk in order to drain off any escaping medium.



- 1 Rupture disk label
- 2 Rupture disk with 1/2" NPT internal thread and 1" width across flats
- 3 Transportation quard

For information on the dimensions, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section (accessories).

Zero verification and zero adjustment

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure
- To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

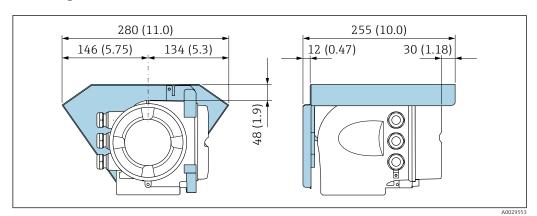
- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be carried out if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
 - Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
 In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
 If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Weather protection cover



■ 7 Engineering unit mm (in)

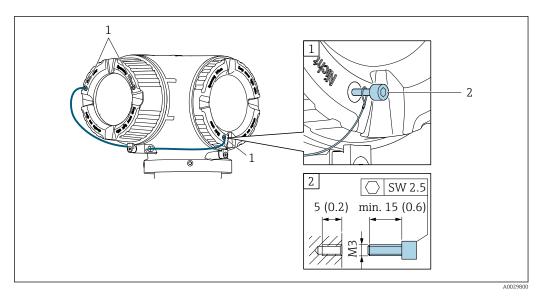
Cover lock

NOTICE

Order code "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer on site.

- ► The use of stainless steel chains or cables is recommended.
- ► If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



- 1 Cover borehole for the securing screw
- 2 Securing screw to lock the cover

6.2 Mounting the measuring instrument

6.2.1 Required tools

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

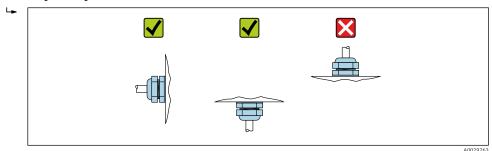
6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

A WARNING

Danger due to improper process sealing!

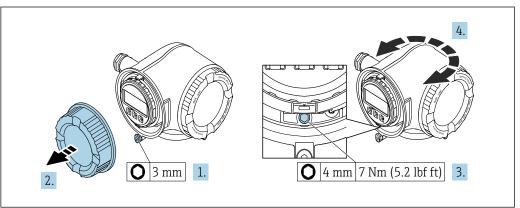
- ► Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- ▶ Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- ► Secure the seals correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.

2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.

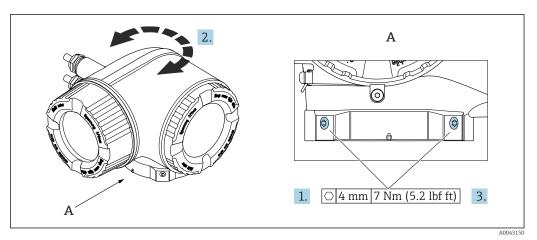


6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



- 8 Housing in non-Ex version
- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Loosen the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

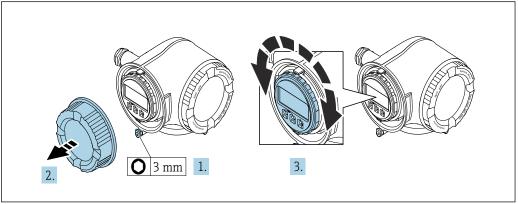


■ 9 Ex housing

- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A00300

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^{\circ}$ in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?		
Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications? For example: Process temperature → 🖺 259 Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document). Ambient temperature Measuring range		
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → 🗎 22? • According to sensor type • According to medium temperature • According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)		
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $		
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?		
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?		
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?		

7 Electrical connection

▲ WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ► Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

7.2 Connecting requirements

7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm² (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2 Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation quidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage \geq 85 %). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

PROFIBUS DP

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.

See https://www.profibus.com "PROFIBUS Installation Guidelines".

Ethernet-APL

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.



See https://www.profibus.com Ethernet-APL White Paper "

Current output 0 /4 to 20 mA (excluding HART)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse /frequency /switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
 M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0 or
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~\text{mm}^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pairstranded)	
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2	
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1	
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %	
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 200 pF/m	
L/R	≤ 24 μH/Ω	
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)	
Operating temperature	temperature When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to $+105$ °C (-58 to $+221$ °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to $+105$ °C (-13 to $+221$ °F)	

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

With the following order option, no cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code $\bf 040$ for "Cable", option $\bf 1$ "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

Standard cable	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section $0.34~\text{mm}^2$ (22 AWG)	
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %	
Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum 80 Ω	
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω	
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
L/R	Maximum 24 μ H/ Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	

7.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (B)	27 (A)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.					



Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module $\rightarrow \triangleq 40$.

7.2.4 Shielding and grounding

Optimum electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can only be quaranteed if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90% is ideal.

- To ensure an optimum EMC protective effect, connect the shield as often as possible to the reference ground.
- For reasons of explosion protection, you should refrain from grounding however.

To comply with both requirements, the fieldbus system allows three different types of

- Shielding at both ends.
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device.
- Shielding at one end on the feed side.

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

Where applicable, national installation regulations and guidelines must be observed during the installation!

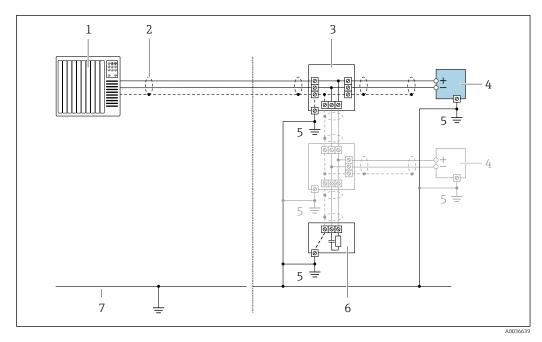
Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points, only one point of the shielding is connected directly with the reference ground. In systems without potential equalization, therefore, cable shielding of fieldbus systems should only be grounded on one side, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

NOTICE

In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

▶ Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end. Insulate the shield that is not connected.



- 1 Controller (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield
- 3 T-box
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Local grounding
- 6 Bus terminator
- 7 Potential matching line

7.2.5 Preparing the measuring device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:

 Observe requirements for connecting cables → 🗎 32.

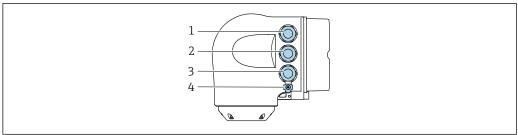
7.3 Connecting the measuring instrument

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

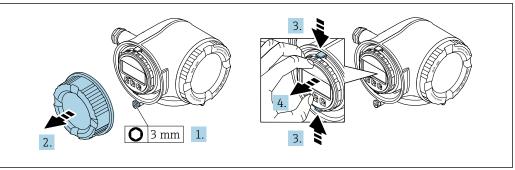
- ▶ Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



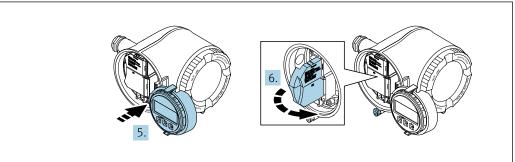
A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



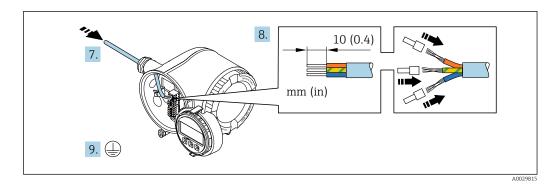
A00298

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.

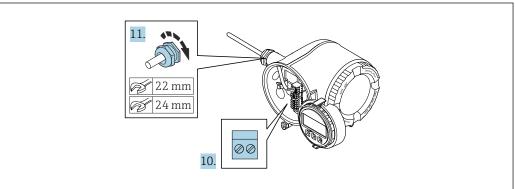


A0029814

- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.



- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.

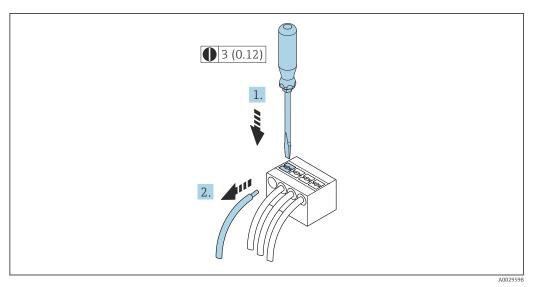


A0029816

- 10. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
 Supply voltage connection terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → \$\Begin{align*} 35.
- 11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ► This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- 13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



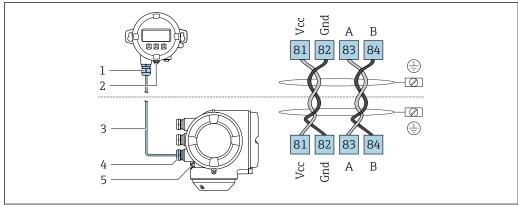
■ 10 Engineering unit mm (in)

- 1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra $\Rightarrow \triangleq 240..$

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
 - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
 - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A002751

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)

7.4 Potential equalization

7.4.1 Requirements

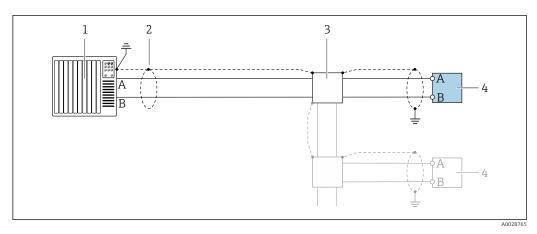
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions, such as the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

7.5 Special connection instructions

7.5.1 Connection examples

PROFIBUS DP

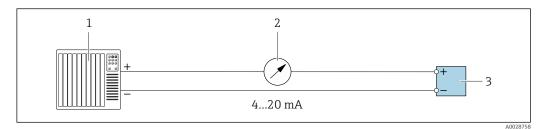


ightharpoonup 11 Connection example for PROFIBUS DP, non-hazardous area and Zone 2/Div. 2

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 3 Distribution box
- 4 Transmitter

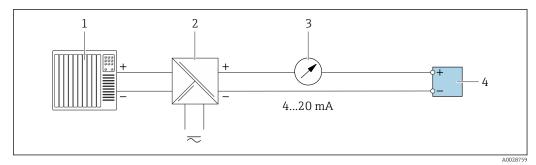
If baud rates > 1.5 MBaud an EMC cable entry must be used and the cable shield must continue as far as the terminal wherever possible.

Current output 4-20 mA



☑ 12 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

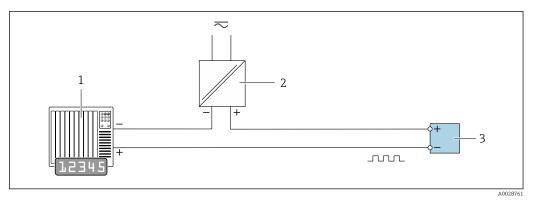
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



■ 13 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

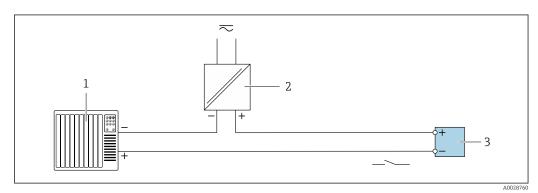
Pulse/frequency output



■ 14 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

-:-+-...
- Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \triangleq 247$

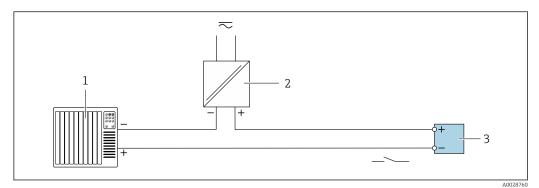
Switch output



15 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k Ω pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- *3 Transmitter: observe input values → 🖺 247*

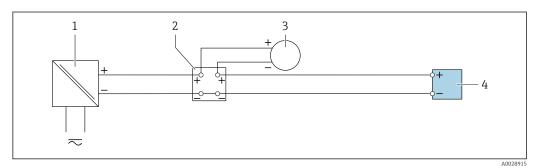
Relay output



■ 16 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 🖺 248

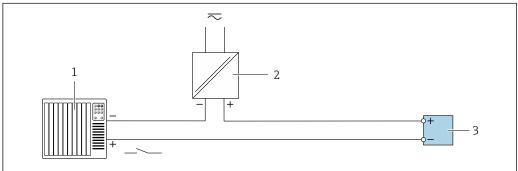
Current input



■ 17 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

Status input



■ 18 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

Endress+Hauser 43

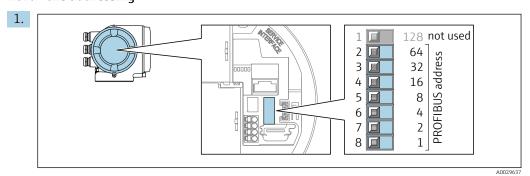
A0028764

7.6 Hardware settings

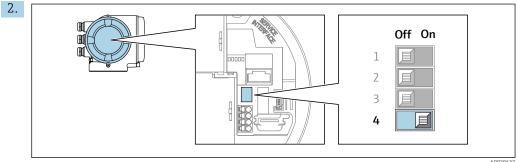
7.6.1 Setting the device address

The address must always be configured for a PROFIBUS DP/PA device. The valid address range is between 1 and 126. In a PROFIBUS DP/PA network, each address can only be assigned once. If an address is not configured correctly, the device is not recognized by the master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 126 and with the software addressing method.

Hardware addressing



Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



A0029633

To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to \mathbf{On} .

The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds. The device is restarted.

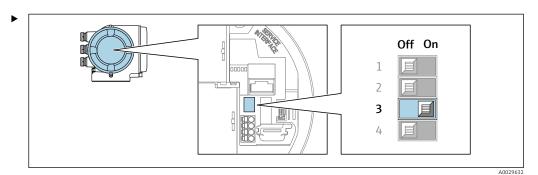
Software addressing

- ► To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set DIP switch No. 4 to **Off**.
 - The device address configured in the **Device address** parameter ($\Rightarrow \implies 96$) takes effect after 10 seconds. The device is restarted.

7.6.2 Activating the terminating resistor

To avoid incorrect communication transmission caused by impedance mismatch, terminate the PROFIBUS DP cable correctly at the start and end of the bus segment.

- If the device is operated with a baud rate of 1.5 MBaud and under: For the last transmitter on the bus, terminate by setting DIP switch 3 (bus termination) to ON.
- For baud rates > 1.5 MBaud:
 Due to the capacitance load of the user and the line reflections generated as a result, ensure that an external bus terminator is used.
- It is generally advisable to use an external bus terminator as the entire segment can fail if a device that is terminated internally is defective.



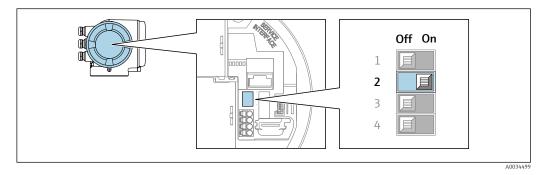
Switch DIP switch no. 3 to **ON**.

7.6.3 Activating the default IP address

Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



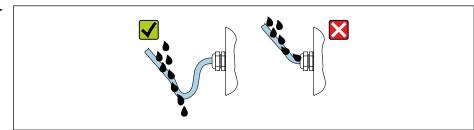
- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- 3. Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** \rightarrow **ON**.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - → The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:
 Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A002927

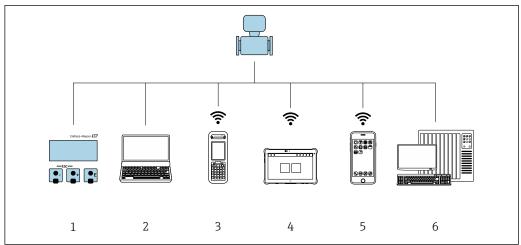
6. The cable glands supplied do not ensure housing protection when not in use. They must therefore be replaced by dummy plugs corresponding to the housing protection.

7.8 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	
Are the installed cables strain-relieved and securely routed?	
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 🖺 45?	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	
If supply voltage is present: Does an indication appear on the display module?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

8 Operation options

8.1 Overview of operation options



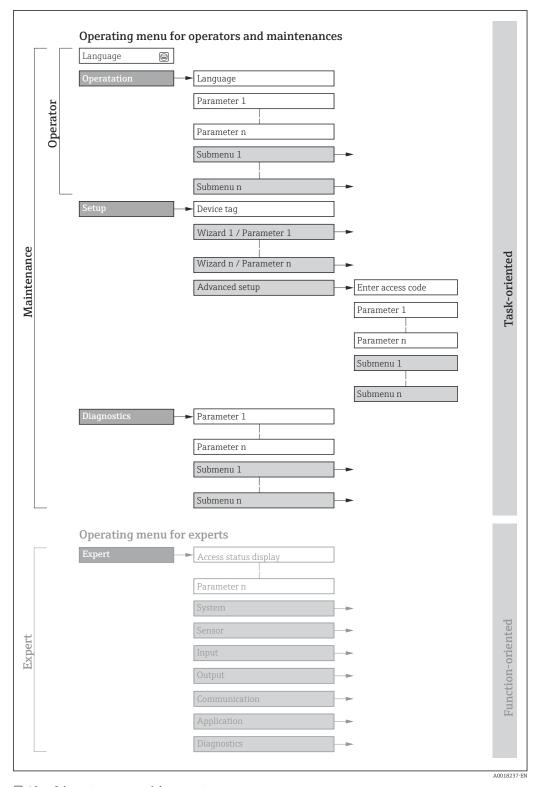
A0026E12

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device



 \blacksquare 19 Schematic structure of the operating menu

8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

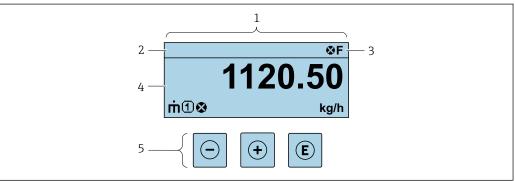
For custody transfer, once the device has been put into circulation or sealed, its operation is restricted.

Menu/pa	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task- oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuration of the operational display Reading measured values	 Defining the operating language Defining the Web server operating language Resetting and controlling totalizers
Operation			 Configuration of the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast) Resetting and controlling totalizers
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface	Wizards for fast commissioning: Configuring the system units Configuration of the communication interface Definition of the medium Displaying the I/O configuration Configuring the inputs Configuring the outputs Configuring the low flow cut off Configuring partial and empty pipe detection Advanced setup For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) Configuration of totalizers Configuration of WLAN settings Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. Device information Contains information for identifying the device Measured values Contains all current measured values. Analog inputs Is used to display the analog input. Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values Heartbeat Technology Verification of device functionality on request and documentation of verification results Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.

Menu/pa	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function- oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions Detailed configuration of the communication interface Error diagnostics in difficult cases	Contains all of the device parameters and allows direct access to these by means of an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication Sensor Configuration of the measurement. Input Configuration of the status input Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs") Configuration of function blocks Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer) Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.

8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

8.3.1 Operational display



A002934

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display range for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- Operating elements → 🖺 57

Status area

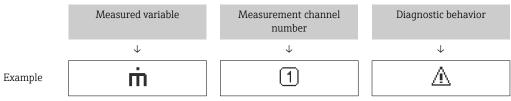
The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 171
 - **F**: Failure
 - **C**: Function check
 - **S**: Out of specification
 - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🗎 172
 - 🐼: Alarm
 - <u>M</u>: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
- ←: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

50

Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



Appears only if a diagnostics event is present for this measured variable.

Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
ṁ	Mass flow
Ü	Volume flowCorrected volume flow
P	DensityReference density
4	Temperature

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 117$).

Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning
Σ	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.

Input

Symbol	Meaning
€	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

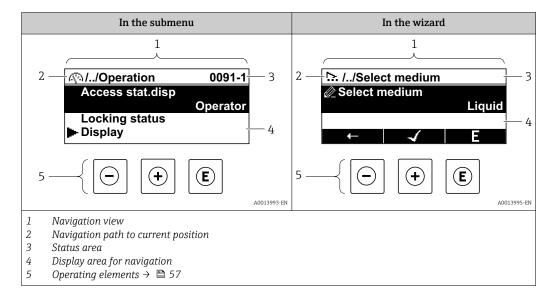
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4 The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	 Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

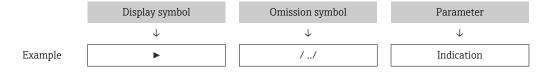
8.3.2 Navigation view

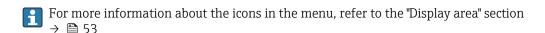


Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (►) or the wizard (►).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter





Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
 - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal



- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 171$

Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
P	Operation Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu

۶	Setup Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
ય	Diagnosis Is displayed: ■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
₹.	Expert Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
75.	Wizards
Ø.	Parameters within a wizard No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking procedure

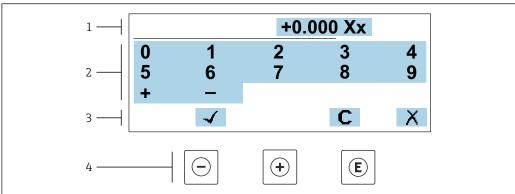
Symbol	Meaning
û	Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. By a user-specific access code By the hardware write protection switch

Wizards

Symbol	Meaning
←	Switches to the previous parameter.
√	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 **Editing view**

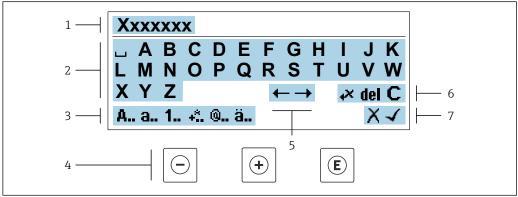
Numeric editor



■ 20 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- Operating elements

Text editor



For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- Delete entry
- Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Operating key	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
E	 Enter key Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
Α	Upper case
a	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*.	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / 2 3 4 4 4 2 3 4 () [] < > { }
0	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " `^. , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
**	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

8.3.4 Operating elements

	Meaning
	Minus key
	In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist
	In wizards Goes to previous parameter
	In the text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key
	In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist
(+)	In wizards Goes to the next parameter
	In the text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.
	Enter key
	In the operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.
E	 In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.
	In wizards Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value
	 In the text and numeric editor Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)
<u></u> ++	 In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").
	In wizards Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level
	In the text and numeric editor Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.
	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)
-+E	 If keypad lock is active: Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock. If keypad lock is not active: Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- 1. Press the \Box and \Box keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - ► The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

- 2. Press = + ± simultaneously.
 - The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press 🛨 to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press **E** to confirm the selection.
 - ► The selected menu opens.

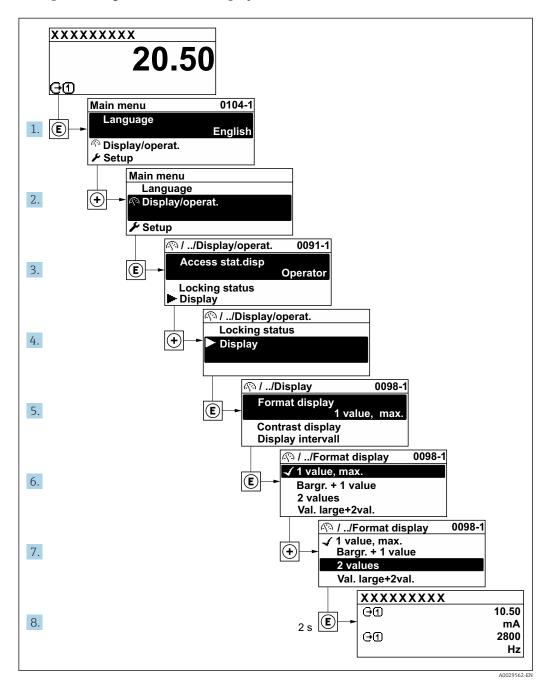
58

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements $\Rightarrow \implies 53$

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



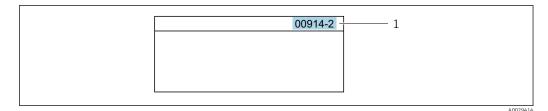
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
 Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter **00914-2** → **Assign process variable** parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

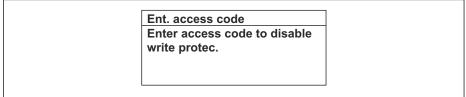
8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

- 1. Press E for 2 s.
 - ► The help text for the selected parameter opens.



A0014002-EN

- 22 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- 2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ► The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

A0014049-EN

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols $\rightarrow \implies 55$, for a description of the operating elements $\rightarrow \implies 57$

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
 - The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ ¹⁾

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

- The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access** status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the $oxtless{1}{@}$ -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation $\Rightarrow \begin{center}{l} \hline = 143. \end{center}$

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter via the respective access option.

1. After you press ©, the input prompt for the access code appears.

- 2. Enter the access code.
 - The \(\bar{\text{\mathbb{O}}}\) -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
 - If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
 - Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

- 1. The device is in the measured value display.

 Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
 - ► A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - ► The keypad lock is switched on.
- If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- ► The keypad lock is switched on. Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
 - ► The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

8.4.1 Function range

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device. $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 277$

8.4.2 Requirements

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. ¹⁾	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

¹⁾ Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	 Microsoft Windows 8 or higher. Mobile operating systems: iOS Android Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported. 	
Web browsers supported	 Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher Microsoft Edge Mozilla Firefox Google Chrome Safari 	

Computer settings

Settings	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).		
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting <i>Use a proxy server for your LAN</i> must be disabled .		
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/ basic.html in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.	The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.	
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.		
Network connections	Only use the active network connections to the measuring device.		
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.	

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server → 68

8.4.3 Connecting the device

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Depending on the housing version:

 Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

- 1. Switch on the measuring device.
- 2. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable $\rightarrow \triangleq 69$.
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 4. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 \rightarrow e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
 - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

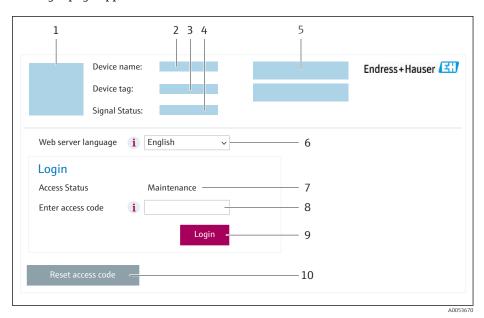
► After configuring the device:

Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

- 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212
 - ► The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 🖺 140)
- If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete $\rightarrow \triangleq 168$

8.4.4 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 🖺 174
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device	
Menu	 Access to the operating menu from the measuring device The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display Detailed information on the operating menu structure: Description of Device Parameters 	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring device: Device configuration: Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) Documents - Export documents: Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: PROFIBUS DP: GSD file Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version	
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)	
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page	

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	OffHTML OffOn

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	The Web server is completely disabled.Port 80 is locked.
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	 The complete Web server functionality is available. JavaScript is used. The password is transferred in an encrypted state. Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

- Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.
- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
 - ► The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) \rightarrow \triangleq 64.

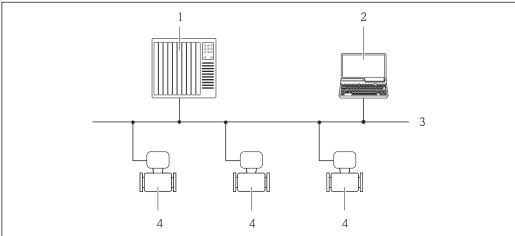
8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via PROFIBUS DP network

This communication interface is available in device versions with PROFIBUS DP.



A0020903

■ 23 Options for remote operation via PROFIBUS DP network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with PROFIBUS network card
- 3 PROFIBUS DP network
- 4 Measuring device

Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

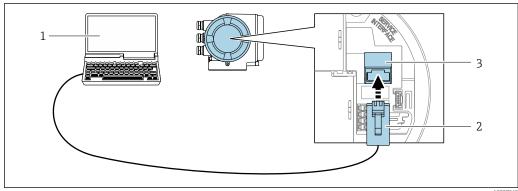
A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

i

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.



A002756

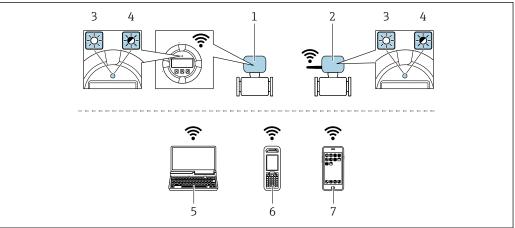
■ 24 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:

Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	 Internal antenna External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!

Range	 Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)
Materials (external antenna)	 Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Plug: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH Promass 300 A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:

Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).

- The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

► After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

8.5.2 FieldCare

Function range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🗎 69
- WLAN interface → 🗎 70

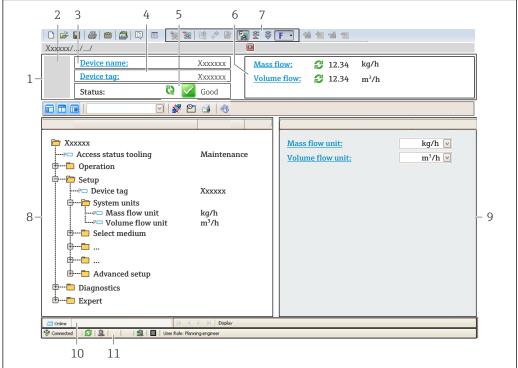
Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook
- Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S
- Source for device description files $\rightarrow \triangleq 74$

Establishing a connection

- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.
 - ► The **Add device** window opens.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
 - The CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration) window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- Operating Instructions BA00027S
 - Operating Instructions BA00059S

User interface



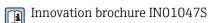
- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal → 🗎 174
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Editing toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Work area
- 10 Action area
- 11 Status area

8.5.3 DeviceCare

Function range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



Source for device description files $\rightarrow \triangleq 74$

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	 On the title page of the manual On the transmitter nameplate Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Release date of firmware version	06.2018	
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type code	0x156F	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type
Profile version	3.02	

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device $\rightarrow \triangleq 236$

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via PROFIBUS protocol	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	 www.endress.com → Downloads area USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
DeviceCare	 www.endress.com → Downloads area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)

9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, the PROFIBUS system needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format, data volume and supported transmission rate.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the PROFIBUS Master when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

With the Profile 3.02 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

Generally speaking, it is possible to use two different GSDs with Profile 3.02 and higher: the manufacturer-specific GSD and the Profile GSD.

 Before configuring, the user must decide which GSD should be used to operate the system.

• The setting can be changed via a Class 2 master.

9.2.1 Manufacturer-specific GSD

This GSD quarantees the unrestricted functionality of the measuring device. Device-specific process parameters and functions are therefore available.

Manufacturer-specific GSD	ID number	File name
PROFIBUS DP	0x156F	EH3x156F.gsd

Use manufacturer-specific GSD

Assignment is performed in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Manufacturer** option.



Sources of supply for the manufacturer-specific GSD:

- Export directly from the device via the integrated web server: Data management → Documents → Export GSD file
- Download via the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com → Download-Area

9.2.2 **Profile GSD**

Differs in terms of the number of Analog Input blocks (AI) and the measured values. If a system is configured with a Profile GSD, it is possible to exchange devices made by different manufacturers. However, it is essential to ensure that the order of the cyclic process values is correct.

ID number	Supported blocks	Supported channels	
0x9740	1 Analog Input1 Totalizer	Channel Analog Input: volume flowChannel totalizer: volume flow	
0x9741	2 Analog Input1 Totalizer	 Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow Channel totalizer: volume flow 	
0x9742	3 Analog Input1 Totalizer	 Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow Channel Analog Input 3: corrected volume flow Channel totalizer: volume flow 	

Use profile GSD

Assignment is performed in the **Ident number selector** parameter:

- ID number 0x9740: **1 AI, 1 Totalizer (0x9740)** option
- ID number 0x9741: **2 AI. 1 Totalizer (0x9741)** option
- ID number 0x9742: **Profile** option

9.3 Compatibility with earlier model

If the device is replaced, the Promass 300 measuring device supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

Previous model:

Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP

- ID No.: 1529 (hex)
- Extended GSD file: EH3x1529.gsd ■ Standard GSD file: EH3_1529.gsd

9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory setting)

The Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP automatically recognizes the measuring device configured in the automation system (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP) and makes the same input and output data and measured value status information available for cyclic data exchange.

Automatic identification is set in the **Ident number selector** parameter using the **Automatic mode** option (factory setting).

9.3.2 Manual setting

The manual setting is made in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Promass 83** (0x1529) option.

- If the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP is acyclically configured via an operating program (Class 2 master), access is directly via the block structure or the parameters of the measuring device.
- If parameters have been changed in the device to be replaced (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP) (parameter setting no longer corresponds to the original factory setting), these parameters must be changed accordingly in the new Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP being used via an operating program (Class 2 master).

Example

The assignment setting for low flow cut off has been changed from mass flow (factory setting) to corrected volume flow in a Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP currently in operation. This device is now replaced by a Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP.

After replacing the device, the assignment for the low flow cut off must also be changed manually in the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP, i.e. to corrected volume flow, to ensure the measuring device behaves identically.

9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller

In the procedure described below, the device can be replaced without interrupting ongoing operation or restarting the controller. However with this procedure the measuring device is not fully integrated!

- 1. Replace the measuring device Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP by the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP.
- 2. Set the device address: The same device address that was set for Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP and is configured in the automation system must be used.
- 3. Connect the measuring device Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP.

If the factory setting had been changed on the replaced device (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP), the following settings may need to be changed:

- 1. Configuration of the application-specific parameters.
- 2. Choice of process variables to be transmitted via the **Channel** parameter in the Analog Input or Totalizer function block.
- 3. Setting of the units for the process variables.

9.4 Using the GSD modules of the previous model

In the compatibility mode, all the modules already configured in the automation system are generally supported during cyclic data transmission. However, Promass 300 does not perform further processing for the following modules, i.e. the function is not executed:

- DISPLAY VALUE
- BATCHING QUANTITY
- BATCHING FIX COMP QUANTITY

If the device is replaced, the device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

The diagnostic messages transmitted to the distributed control system with the GSD of the previous model may differ from the diagnostic messages of the device. The diagnostic messages of the device are critical.

9.4.1 Using the CONTROL_BLOCK module in the previous model

If the CONTROL_BLOCK module is used in the previous model, the control variables are processed further if relevant functionalities can be assigned for the Promass 300.

The functions are supported as follows depending on the previous model:

Previous model: Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP

Control variable	Function	Support	
0 → 2	Positive zero return: ON	Yes	
0 → 3	Positive zero return: OFF	Yes	
0 → 4	Zero point adjustment: START	Yes	
0 → 8	Measuring mode: UNIDIRECTIONAL	No	
0 → 9	Measuring mode: BIDIRECTIONAL	Cause: The Profile Transducer Block Flow is no longer supported.	
		To continue to use the functionality: Use the Totalizer operation mode parameter in the Totalizer function block.	
0 → 24	UNIT TO BUS	No	
		Cause: Functionality is no longer required as the unit is adopted automatically.	
0 → 25	Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode: ON	No	
0 → 26	Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode: OFF	To continue to use the functionality: The functionalities are offered in the "Heartbeat Technology" application package.	
0 → 30 to 43	Additional functions: Batching	No	
0 → 50	Relay output 1: ON	Yes, terminals 24/25 (I/O 2)	
0 → 51	Relay output 1: OFF		
0 → 55	Relay output 2: ON	Yes, terminals 22/23 (I/O 3)	
0 → 56	Relay output 2: OFF		
0 → 70 to 78	Additional functions: Advanced diagnostics	No	
		To continue to use the functionality: The functionalities are offered in the "Heartbeat Technology" application package.	

9.5 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

9.5.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a PROFIBUS master (Class 1), e.g. a control system.

Measuring instrument			Control system		
	Analog Input block 1 to 8	→ 🖺 79	Output value AI	\rightarrow	
			Output value TOTAL	\rightarrow	
	Totalizer block 1 to 3	→ 🖺 80	Controller SETTOT	←	
Flow			Configuration MODETOT	←]
Block	Analog Output block 1 to 5	→ 🖺 82	Input values AO	+	PROFIBUS DP
	Discrete Input block 1 to 2	→ 🖺 83	Output values DI	→	
	Discrete Output block 1 to 7	→ 🖺 84	Input values DO	+	

Defined order of modules

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular slave has a variable design and consists of several individual modules. The device master file (GSD) contains a description of the individual modules (input and output data) along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots, i.e. when configuring the modules, the order and the arrangement of the modules must be respected.

Slot	Module	Function block
1 to 8	AI	Analog Input block 1 to 8
9	TOTAL or SETTOT_TOTAL or SETOT_MODETOT_TOTAL	Totalizer block 1
10		Totalizer block 2
11		Totalizer block 3
12 to 16	AO	Analog Output block 1 to 5
17 to 18	DI	Discrete Input block 1 to 2
19 to 25 DO		Discrete Output block 1 to 7

To optimize the data throughput rate of the PROFIBUS network, it is advisable to only configure modules that are processed in the PROFIBUS master system. If this results in gaps between the configured modules, these gaps must be assigned to the EMPTY_MODULE.

9.5.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the PROFIBUS master:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master.
- Output data: Are sent from the PROFIBUS master to the measuring device.

78

AI module (Analog Input)

Transmit an input variable from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

The selected input variable including its status is cyclically transmitted to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) via the AI module. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Eight Analog Input blocks are available (slot 1 to 8).

Selection: input variable

Input variable
Mass flow
Volume flow
Corrected volume flow
Density
Reference density
Temperature
Electronics temperature
Oscillation frequency 0
Frequency fluctuation 0
Oscillation damping 0
Tube damping fluctuation 0
Signal asymmetry
Exciter current 0
Concentration ¹⁾
Target mass flow 1)
Carrier mass flow ¹⁾
Target volume flow ¹⁾
Carrier volume flow ¹⁾
Target corrected volume flow ¹⁾
Carrier corrected volume flow ¹⁾
Carrier tube temperature ²⁾
Oscillation frequency 1 ²⁾
Oscillation amplitude 0 ²⁾
Oscillation amplitude 1 ²⁾
Frequency fluctuation 1 ²⁾
Oscillation damping 1 $^{2)}$
Tube damping fluctuation 1 $^{2)}$
Exciter current 1 ²⁾
HBSI ²⁾
Current input 1
Current input 2
Current input 3
Alternative reference density 3)
GSV flow ³⁾

Input variable
Alternative GSV flow 3)
NSV flow 3)
Alternative NSV flow 3)
S&W volume flow 3)
Water cut percentage ³⁾
Oil density ³⁾
Water density 3)
Oil mass flow ³⁾
Water mass flow ³⁾
Oil volume flow ³⁾
Water volume flow ³⁾
Oil corrected volume flow ³⁾
Water corrected volume flow ³⁾

- 1) Only available with the Concentration application package
- 2) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package
- Only available with the Petroleum application package

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting
AI 1	Mass flow
AI 2	Volume flow
AI 3	Corrected volume flow
AI 4	Density
AI 5	Mass flow
AI 6	Temperature
AI 7	Mass flow
AI 8	Mass flow

Data structure

Input data of Analog Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)		EEE 754)	Status	

TOTAL module

Transmit a totalizer value from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

A selected totalizer value, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted to a PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the TOTAL module. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the totalizer value.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: totalizer value

Input variable
Mass flow
Volume flow
Corrected volume flow
Target fluid mass flow ¹⁾
Carrier mass flow ¹⁾

1) Only available with the "Concentration" application package

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: TOTAL
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	Mass flow

Data structure

Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	ed value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status

SETTOT_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SET_TOT and TOTAL functions:

- SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value incl. status to PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: control totalizer

Value SETTOT	Control totalizer
0	Totalize
1	Reset + hold
2	Preset + hold

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value SETTOT (meaning)
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (totalizing)

Data structure

Output data of SETTOT

Byte 1
Control variable 1

Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

SETTOT MODETOT TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SETTOT, MODETOT and TOTAL functions:

- SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- MODETOT: Configure the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: totalizer configuration

MODETOT value	Totalizer configuration	
0	Balancing	
1	Balance the positive flow	
2	Balance the negative flow	
3	Stop totalizing	

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value MODETOT (meaning)
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (balancing)

Data structure

Output data of SETTOT and MODETOT

Byte 1	Byte 2
Control variable 1: SETTOT	Control variable 2: MODETOT

Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

AO module (Analog Output)

A compensation value, including the status, is cyclically transmitted from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device via the AO module. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

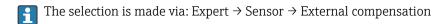
Five Analog Output blocks are available (slot 12 to 16).

Assigned compensation values

A compensation value is permanently assigned to the individual Analog Output blocks.

Function block	Compensation value
AO 1	External pressure 1)
AO 2	External temperature ¹⁾
AO 3	External reference density
AO 4	External S&W percentage ²⁾
A0 5	External water cut percentage ²⁾

- 1) The compensation values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit
- 2) Only available with the Petroleum application package



Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	d value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

1) Status coding

DI module (Discrete Input)

Transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (class 1). Discrete input values are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the PROFIBUS master (class 1).

The DI module cyclically transmits the discrete input value, including the status, to the PROFIBUS master (class 1). The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input value.

Two Discrete Input blocks are available (slot 17 to 18).

Selection: device function

Device function	Factory setting: Status (meaning)		
Empty pipe detection	■ 0 (device function not active)		
Low flow cut off	■ 1 (device function active)		
Verification status ¹⁾	 Bit 0: Verification status - Check not done Bit 1: Verification status - Failed Bit 2: Verification status - Busy Bit 3: Verification status - Ready Bit 4: Verification overall result - Failed Bit 5: Verification overall result - Passed Bit 6: Verification overall result - Check not done Bit 7: Not used 		

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting	
DI 1	Empty pipe detection	
DI 2	Low flow cut off	

Data structure

Input data of Discrete Input

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete	Status

DO module (Discrete Output)

Transmit discrete output values from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device. Discrete output values are used by the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to enable and disable device functions.

The DO module cyclically transmits the discrete output value, including the status, to the measuring device. The discrete output value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the output value.

Seven Discrete Output blocks are available (slot 19 to 25).

Assigned device functions

A device function is permanently assigned to the individual Discrete Output blocks.

Function block	Device function	Values: control (meaning)	
DO 1	Flow override		
DO 2	Zero adjustment	0 (disable device function) 1 (enable device function)	
DO 3	Start verification 1)	,	
DO 4 (I/O 2)	Relay output or switch output of	• 0 (non-conductive)	
DO 5 (I/O 3)	the pulse/frequency/switch output	• 1 (conductive)	
DO 6	Is not used.		
DO 7	Concentration ²⁾	Assignment of medium type (see the following table)	

- 1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package
- 2) Only available with the Concentration application package

Assignment of medium type: function block DO 7				
101	Fructose in water			
102	Glucose in water			
104	Hydrogen peroxide in water			
105	Sucrose in water			
106	Invert sugar in water			
107	Nitric acid			
108	Phosphoric acid			
109	Potassium hydroxide			
100	Off			

Assignment of medium type: function block DO 7			
110	Sodium hydroxide		
111	Ethanol in water		
112	Methanol in water		
113	Ammonium nitrate in water		
114	Iron(III) chloride in water		
115	HFCS42		
116	HFCS55		
117	HFCS90		
118	Original wort		
119	% mass / % volume		
121	Coef Set No. 1		
122	Coef Set No. 2		
123	Coef Set No. 3		
124	Hydrochloric acid		
125	Sulfuric acid		

Data structure

Output data of Discrete Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	
Discrete	Status	

EMPTY_MODULE module

This module is used to assign empty spaces arising from modules not being used in the slots .

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular PROFIBUS slave has a variable design and consists of several individual modules. The GSD file contains a description of the individual modules along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots. When configuring the modules, it is absolutely essential to observe the sequence/arrangement of the modules. Any gaps between the configured modules must be filled with the EMPTY_MODULE.

9.6 Address shifting configuration

9.6.1 Function description

The field device also makes acyclic communication services available in addition to cyclic communication. This enables automation systems (PLCs), central engineering stations and asset management systems to exchange data acyclically with the field device. This mode of communication is typically used to configure the field device. Here, addressing at the communication level is implemented by PROFIBUS for slot and index value pairs. The field device makes process and configuration parameters available over a wide range of slot and index values. Currently not all control systems are able to handle communication with such a large address area. Therefore, the field device provides the option of mirroring parameters to slot 0 with the "Address shifting configuration" function. All common

masters allow access to slot 0. In the PLC, slot 0 of the field device is generally on the diagnostic address of the relevant field device.

9.6.2 Structure

With the "Address shifting configuration" function, 2 address areas are defined in slot 0, the configuration area (index 190 to 221) and the assigned data area (index 230 to 245). The configuration area defines which parameters should be managed.

The configuration area contains the indexes 190 to 221 with which up to 16 parameters can be managed. Two indexes are used per parameter:

- The first index is for the slot value of the parameter
- The second index is for the index value of the parameter

The data area contains the indexes 230 to 245 in slot 0 and is permanently assigned to the configuration area.

Configuration area		Fixed	Data area			
Slot 0, Index	User entry	assignment	Slot 0, Index	User entry		
190	Slot value for parameter 1	→ 230		Value for parameter-specific		
191	Index value for parameter 1	,	250	selection		
192	Slot value for parameter 2	→	231	Value for parameter-specific		
193	Index value for parameter 2	,	231	selection		
194 to 21	194 to 219					
220	Slot value for parameter 16	→ 2.45		Value for parameter-specific		
221	Index value for parameter 16	7	243	selection		

9.6.3 Configuring address shifting

When configuring, the specific slot and index values of the parameters must be entered in the configuration area. This area can contain up to 32 entries for 16 parameters. Address shifting configuration supports float- and integer-type parameters with read and write access.

Address shifting can be configured via:

- Local display
- Configuration tool (e.g. FieldCare/DeviceCare)
- PROFIBUS master

Address shifting is configured in the menu Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Address shifting configuration:

Example

Configuration area			Fixed	Data area		
Slot 0, Index	Entry = parameter		assignment	Slot 0, Index		
190	Slot shifting 1 parameter: 48	- = Volume flow unit	→	230	$1349 = m^3/h$	
191	Index shifting 1 parameter: 24	volume now unit	7	230	1545 - III / II	
192	Slot shifting 2 parameter: 48	- = Temperature unit)	231	1001 = °C	
193	Index shifting 2 parameter: 7	Temperature unit				
194 to 21	194 to 219					
220	Slot shifting 16 parameter: 54					
221	Index shifting 16 parameter: 30	= Empty pipe detection)	245	9 = On	

The entry values are taken from the device-specific slot/index table. The following excerpt shows the values for the volume flow unit and the temperature unit in the example above.

Description	Slot	Index	Data type	Size [bytes]	Range
Volume flow unit	48	24	Enum16	2	 1348 : m³/min 1349 : m³/h 1350 : m³/d
Temperature unit	48	7	Enum16	2	1001:℃ 1002:℉ 1000:K 1003:㎡

For more information on the "slot/index table", please contact the Endress+Hauser Sales Center.

9.6.4 Accessing data via PROFIBUS DP

The PROFIBUS master uses the indexes 230 to 245 in slot 0 to access the address shifting data area. If, for example, slot 48, index 24 has been entered for the volume flow

parameter via address shifting, the master can read out the current volume flow measured value in slot 0 and index 230.

The data type (integer/float) and data access (read/write) depend on the parameter entered in the configuration area. If the parameter entered supports read and write access, the parameter can also be read- and write-accessed via the data area.

10 Commissioning

10.1 Post-mounting and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → □ 31
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 🗎 46

10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ▶ Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and postconnection check.
 - ► After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.
- If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" $\rightarrow \blacksquare 167$.

10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting FieldCare → 🖺 69
- For connecting via FieldCare → 🗎 72
- For user interface of FieldCare → 🗎 73

10.4 Configuring the device address via software

In the "Communication" submenu the device address can be set.

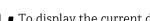
Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication → Device address

10.4.1 **PROFIBUS** network

At time of delivery, the measuring device has the following factory setting:

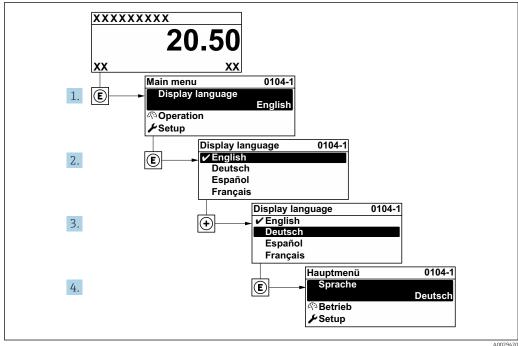
Device address	126



- To display the current device address: **Device address** parameter → 🗎 96
- If hardware addressing is active, software addressing is blocked $\rightarrow \triangleq 44$

10.5 Setting the operating language

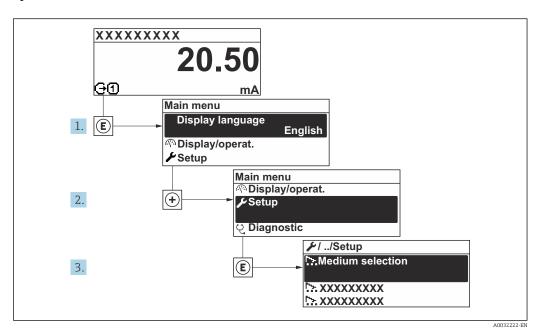
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



25 Taking the example of the local display

10.6 Configuring the measuring instrument

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



 \blacksquare 26 Navigation to "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

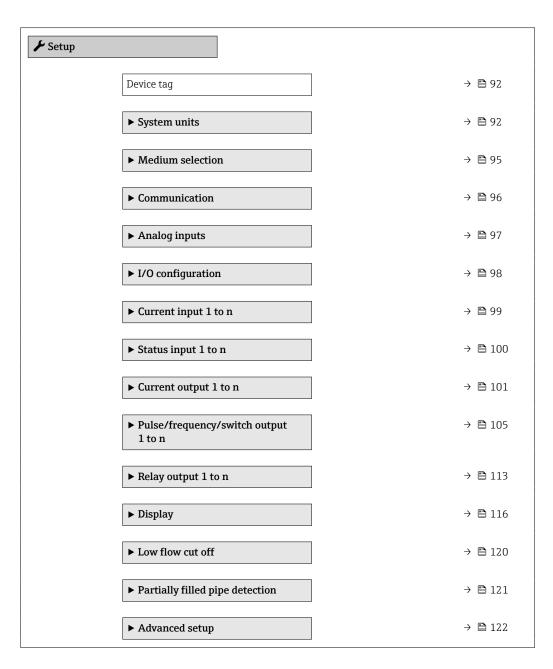
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

90 Endress+Hauser

A002942

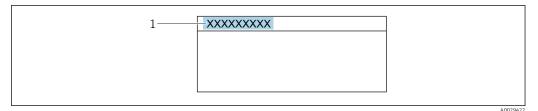
Navigation

"Setup" menu



10.6.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



■ 27 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description User entry		Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass 300 DP

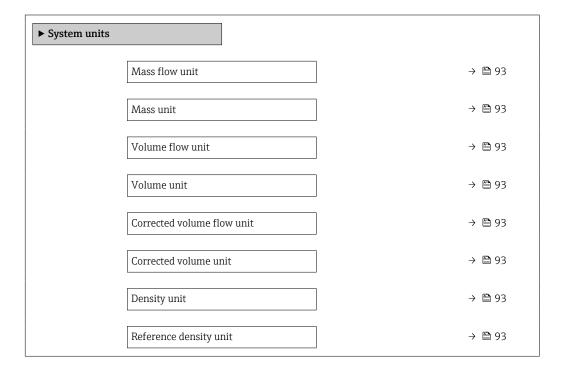
10.6.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units



Temperature unit	→ 🖺 94
Pressure unit	→ 🖺 94

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. Effect The selected unit applies to: Output Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: kg/h lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: kg lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. Effect The selected unit applies to: Output Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: l (DN > 150 (6"): m³ option) gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. Effect The selected unit applies to: Corrected volume flow parameter $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI/h Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI Sft³
Density unit	Select density unit. Effect The selected unit applies to: Output Simulation process variable Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: kg/l lb/ft³
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific kg/Nl lb/Sft³
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft³

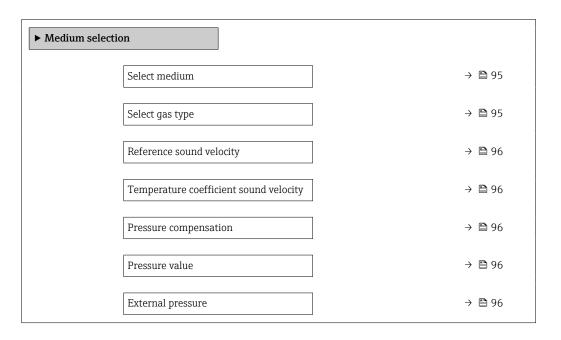
Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. Effect The selected unit applies to: • Electronic temperature parameter (6053) • Maximum value parameter (6051) • Minimum value parameter (6052) • Maximum value parameter (6108) • Minimum value parameter (6109) • Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027) • Maximum value parameter (6029) • Minimum value parameter (6030) • Reference temperature parameter (1816) • Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ °C ■ °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. Effect The unit is taken from: ■ Pressure value parameter (→ 🖺 96) ■ External pressure parameter (→ 🖺 96) ■ Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • bar a • psi a

10.6.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Medium selection



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Select medium	-	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	LiquidGas
Select gas type	In the Medium selection submenu, the Gas option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	 Air Ammonia NH3 Argon Ar Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 Oxygen O2 Ozone O3 Nitrogen oxide NOx Nitrogen N2 Nitrous oxide N2O Methane CH4 Hydrogen H2 Helium He Hydrogen chloride HCl Hydrogen sulfide H2S Ethylene C2H4 Carbon dioxide CO2 Carbon monoxide CO Chlorine Cl2 Butane C4H1O Propane C3H8 Propylene C3H6 Ethane C2H6 Others

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Reference sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Others option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s
Reference sound velocity	In the Select medium type parameter, the Others option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Others option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select medium type parameter, the Others option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Signed floating-point number
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	 Off Fixed value External value Current input 1* Current input 2*
Pressure value	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the Fixed value option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number
External pressure	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the External value option or the Current input 1n option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.	

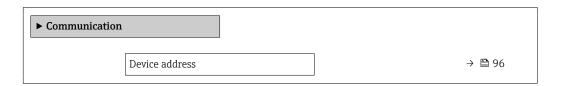
Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.4 Configuring communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication



Parameter overview with brief description

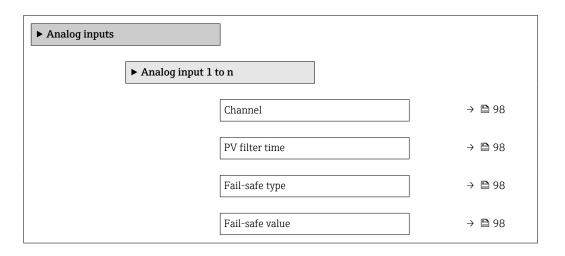
Parameter	Description	User entry
Device address	Enter device address.	0 to 126

10.6.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Analog inputs



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Channel		Select the process variable.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier wolume flow Carrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier rorrected volume flow Carrier pipe temperature Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Current input 1 Current input 2 Reference density alternative GSV flow GSV flow alternative NSV flow NSV flow alternative NSV flow NSV flow alternative S&W volume flow Oil density Water density Water density Water mass flow Vater mass flow Vater rorrected volume flow Vater corrected volume
PV filter time	-	Specify the time to suppress signal peaks. During the specified time the Analog Input does not respond to an erratic increase in the process variable.	Positive floating-point number
Fail-safe type	-	Select the failure mode.	Fail-safe value Fallback value Off
Fail-safe value	In Fail-safe type parameter, the Fail-safe value option is selected.	Specify the values to be output when an error occurs.	Signed floating-point number

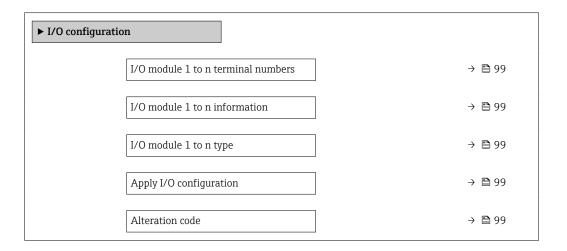
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.6 Displaying the I/O configuration

The I/O configuration submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow I/O configuration



Parameter overview with brief description

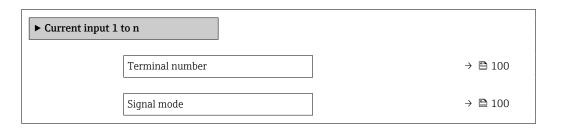
Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3)
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	 Not plugged Invalid Not configurable Configurable Profibus DP
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	 Off Current output Current input Status input Pulse/frequency/switch output Double pulse output Relay output
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	■ No ■ Yes
Alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

10.6.7 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current input



0/4 mA value	→ 🖺 100
20 mA value	→ 🖺 100
Current span	→ 🖺 100
Failure mode	→ 🖺 100
Failure value	→ 🖺 100

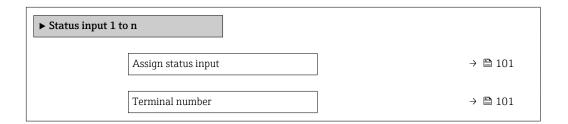
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	_
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	PassiveActive	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	-
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA 420 mA NAMUR 420 mA US 020 mA 	Country-specific: 420 mA NAMUR 420 mA US
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	AlarmLast valid valueDefined value	_
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	-

10.6.8 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Status input 1 to n



100

Active level	→ 🖺 101
Terminal number	→ 🖺 101
Response time status input	→ 🖺 101
Terminal number	→ 🖺 101

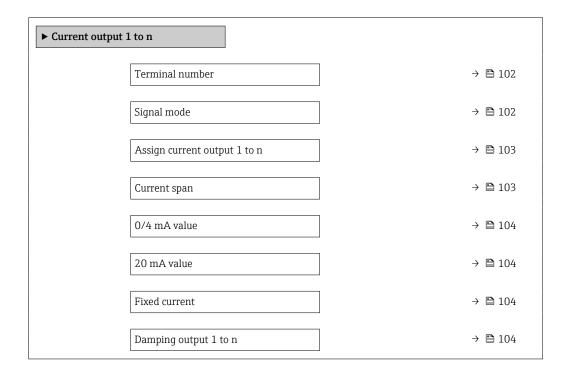
Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	 Off Reset totalizer 1 Reset totalizer 2 Reset totalizer 3 Reset all totalizers Flow override
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3)
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	■ High ■ Low
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

10.6.9 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current output



Failure mode	→ 🖺 104
Failure current	→ 🖺 104

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	-
Signal mode	_	Select the signal mode for the current output.	PassiveActive	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output 1 to n		Select process variable for current output.	Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Carrier mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Density Reference density alternative* GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Water cut* Oil density* Water density* Water water mass flow* Water wolume flow* Water cut* Oil volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Concentration* Temperature Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Oscillation amplitude 0* Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 HBSI* Pressure*	
Current span	_	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA NAMUR 420 mA US 420 mA 020 mA Fixed current 	Depends on country: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0/4 mA value	In Current span parameter (→ 🖺 103), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: Okg/h Olb/min
20 mA value	In Current span parameter (→ 🖺 103), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 103).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🖹 103) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 103): 420 mA NAMUR 420 mA US 420 mA 020 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🖹 103) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 103): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Min.Max.Last valid valueActual valueDefined value	-
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output



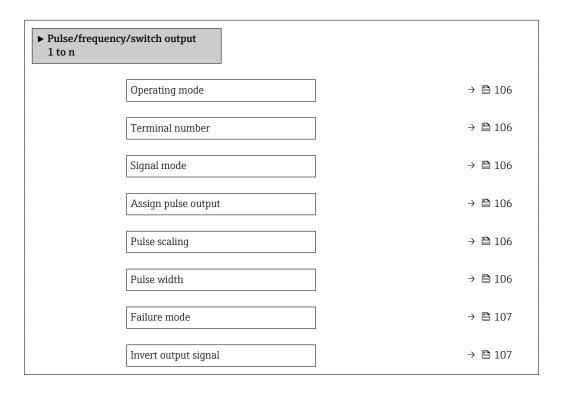
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActive	-
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in Operating mode parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* GSV flow Instructive NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow Instructive NSV flow Oil mass flow* Water mass flow* Oil volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow*	
Value per pulse	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \boxminus 105$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxminus 106$).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	_

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequer 1 to n	ncy/switch output	
	Operating mode	→ 🖺 108
	Terminal number	→ 🖺 108
	Signal mode	→ 🖺 108
	Assign frequency output	→ 🖺 109
	Minimum frequency value	→ 🖺 109
	Maximum frequency value	→ 🖺 110
	Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 110
	Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🖺 110
	Failure mode	→ 🖺 110
	Failure frequency	→ 🖺 110
	Invert output signal	→ 🖺 110

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActive	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The Frequency option is selected in Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 105).	Select process variable for frequency output.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Pressure ■ GSV flow ■ alternative ■ NSV flow ■ alternative ■ NSV flow ■ alternative ■ NSV flow ■ laternative ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ laternative ■ Water cut ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water wolume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Carrier rorected volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Carrier wolume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Carrier	
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 109).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 109).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	-
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 109).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 105$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 109$).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 109).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueDefined value0 Hz	-
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 105), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 109) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	-

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/free 1 to n	quency/switch output	
	Operating mode	→ 🖺 111
	Terminal number	→ 🗎 111
	Signal mode	→ 🖺 111
	Switch output function	→ 🖺 112
	Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 112
	Assign limit	→ 🖺 112
	Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 113
	Assign status	→ 🖺 113
	Switch-on value	→ 🖺 113
	Switch-off value	→ 🖺 113
	Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 113
	Switch-off delay	→ 🗎 113
	Failure mode	→ 🖺 113
	Invert output signal	→ 🖺 113

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActive	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	_
Assign diagnostic behavior	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. 	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	_
Assign limit	The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow* ■ Carrier wolume flow* ■ Carrier volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density alternative* ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ Coil density ■ Water cut ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Temperature ■ Oscillation damping ■ Pressure ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign flow direction check	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-
Assign status	 The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter. 	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Digital output 4 Digital output 5 Digital output 6 	-
Switch-on value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-on delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-off delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	-

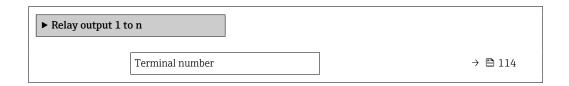
 $^{^{\}star}$ Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.11 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n



Relay output function	→ 🗎 114
Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 114
Assign limit	→ 🖺 115
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 115
Assign status	→ 🖺 115
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 115
Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 115
Switch-on value	→ 🖺 115
Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 116
Failure mode	→ 🖺 116
Switch status	→ 🖺 116
Powerless relay status	→ 🖺 116

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	_
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	 Closed Open Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Digital Output 	-
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	-	
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	_
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Digital output 4 Digital output 5 Digital output 6 	-
Switch-off value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	-
Switch status	-	Shows the current relay switch status.	OpenClosed	-
Powerless relay status	-		OpenClosed	-

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.12 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 4* Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* Weighted density average* Weighted temperature average* Water cut Oil density* Water density* Oil mass flow* Water volume flow* Water volume flow* Water volume flow* Vater volume flow* Corrected volume flow* Vater corrected volume flow* Carrier mass flow Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier corrected volume flow	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Electronic temperature Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3* 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 118)	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 118)	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 118)	-
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 118)	-
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 118)	-
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 118)	-
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 118)	-

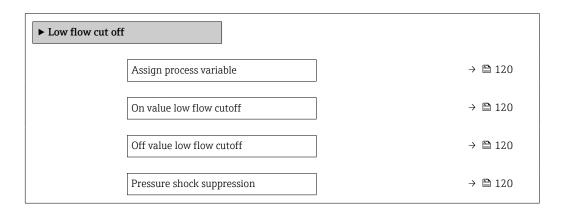
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.13 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Low flow cut off



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	OffMass flowVolume flowCorrected volume flow	-
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow ext{ } ext{ } $	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 120$).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	_
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 🖺 120).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	_

10.6.14 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Partially filled pipe detection

▶ Partially filled pipe detection	
Assign process variable	→ 🖺 121
Low value partial filled pipe detection	→ 🗎 121
High value partial filled pipe detection	→ 🗎 121
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	→ 🗎 121

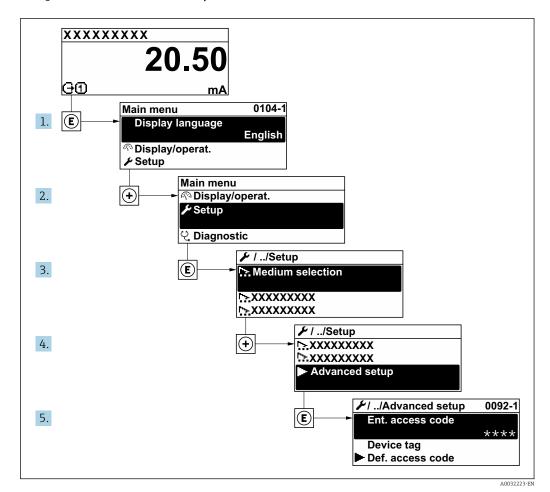
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	OffDensityReference density	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow ext{ } ext{ } $	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 200 kg/m ³ • 12.5 lb/ft ³
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 121$).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 6 000 kg/m ³ • 374.6 lb/ft ³
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 🖺 121).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	-

10.7 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



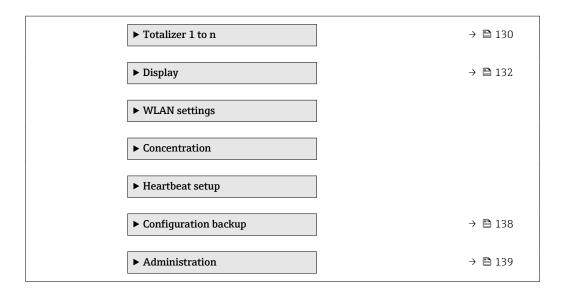
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages or for operation in custody transfer mode: Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 277$

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	
► Calculated values	→ 🖺 123
► Sensor adjustment	→ 🖺 124



10.7.1 Calculated process variables

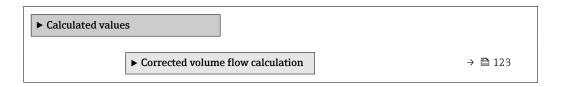
The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.



The Calculated values submenu is not available if one of the following options was selected in the **Petroleum mode** parameter in the "Application package", option **EJ** "Petroleum": API referenced correction option, Net oil & water cut option or ASTM **D4311** option

Navigation

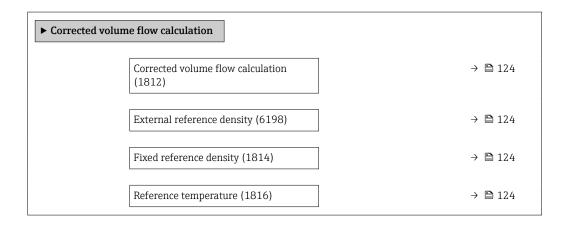
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values



"Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Calculated values \rightarrow Corrected volume flow calculation



Linear expansion coefficient (1817) $\Rightarrow \ \ \, \implies \ \, 124$ Square expansion coefficient (1818) $\Rightarrow \ \ \, \implies \ \, \implies \ \, 124$

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow. • Fixed reference density • Calculated reference density • External reference density • Current input 1 * • Current input 2 *		-
External reference density	In the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter, the External reference density option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	-
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99 999 °C	Country-specific: +20°C +68°F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

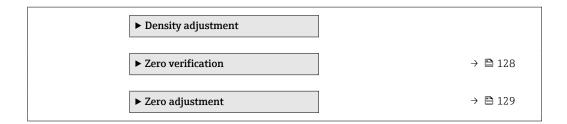
10.7.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction	→ 🖺 125



Parameter	Description	Selection
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	Flow in arrow directionFlow against arrow direction

Density adjustment

With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

Performing density adjustment

- Note the following before performing the adjustment:
 - A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
 - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a userspecific slope and offset.
 - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
 - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
 - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
 - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
 - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

"1 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 1 option

Restore original

- 3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
- 4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
 - ► In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Calculate

Cancel

5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

"2 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
- 3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 1

Restore original

- 4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
 - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 2

Restore original

- 5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Calculate

Cancel

6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Density adjustment

► Density adjustment	
Density adjustment mode	→ 🖺 127
Density setpoint 1	→ 🖺 127
Density setpoint 2	→ 🖺 127
Execute density adjustment	→ 🖺 127
Progress	→ 🖺 127

126

Density adjustment factor	→ 🖺 127
Density adjustment offset	→ 🗎 127

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	-		1 point adjustment2 point adjustment	-
Density setpoint 1	-		The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	
Density setpoint 2	In the Density adjustment mode parameter, the 2 point adjustment option is selected.		The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	-
Execute density adjustment	-		 Cancel Busy Ok Density adjust failure Measure density 1 Measure density 2 Calculate Restore original 	-
Progress	-	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Density adjustment factor	-		Signed floating-point number	-
Density adjustment offset	-		Signed floating-point number	-

Zero verification and zero adjustment

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure
- To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
 Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
 In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
 If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

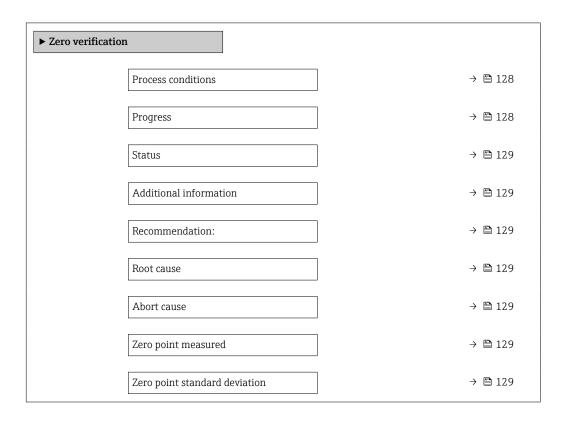
If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Zero verification



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	 Tubes are completely filled Process operational pressure applied No-flow conditions (closed valves) Process and ambient temperatures stable 	_
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	_

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point adjustment status		BusyAlarmOk	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	HideShow	-
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	Do not adjust zero pointAdjust zero point	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	Check process conditions! A technical issue has occurred	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	 Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium. 	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

Zero adjust

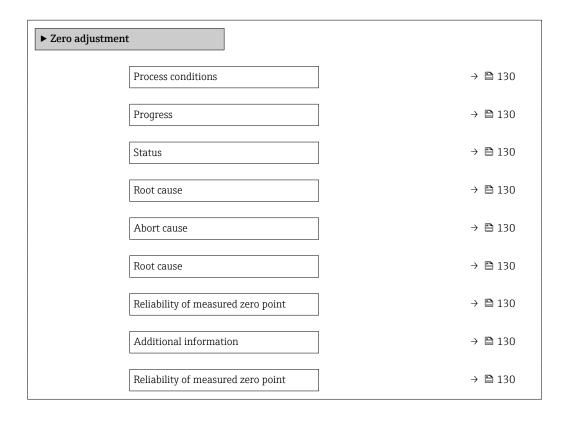
The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.



- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
- The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Calibration

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero adjustment



Zero point measured	→ 🖺 130
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🖺 130
Select action	→ 🖺 130

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	 Tubes are completely filled Process operational pressure applied No-flow conditions (closed valves) Process and ambient temperatures stable 	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		Busy Alarm Ok	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	Check process conditions! A technical issue has occurred	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	 Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium. 	-
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	Not doneGoodUncertain	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	HideShow	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	Keep current zero point Apply zero point measured Apply factory zero point*	-

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the "Totalizer 1 to n" submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n			
Assign process varia	le	-	→ 🖺 131

130

Unit totalizer	→ 🖺 131
Totalizer operation mode	→ 🖺 131
Control Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 131
Failure mode	→ 🖺 131

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	Select process variable for totalizer.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sav volume flow	
Unit totalizer	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: kg lb
Control Totalizer 1 to n	Control the totalizer value.	TotalizeReset + holdPreset + hold	-
Totalizer operation mode	Select totalizer calculation mode.	 Net flow total Forward flow total Reverse flow total Last valid value 	-
Failure mode	Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	StopActual valueLast valid value	-

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the ${f Display}$ submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Display

► Display		
	Format display	→ 🖺 133
	Value 1 display	→ 🖺 134
	0% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 135
	100% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 135
	Decimal places 1	→ 🖺 135
	Value 2 display	→ 🖺 135
	Decimal places 2	→ 🖺 135
	Value 3 display	→ 🖺 135
	0% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 135
	100% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 135
	Decimal places 3	→ 🖺 135
	Value 4 display	→ 🖺 135
	Decimal places 4	→ 🖺 135
	Display language	→ 🖺 136
	Display interval	→ 🖺 136
	Display damping	→ 🖺 136
	Header	→ 🖺 136
	Header text	→ 🖺 136
	Separator	→ 🖺 136
	Backlight	→ 🖺 136

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow* ■ Density ■ Reference density* ■ Temperature ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 ■ Current output 4 ■ Pressure ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ Iternative* ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ Iternative* ■ Weighted density alternative* ■ Weighted temperature average* ■ Weighted temperature average* ■ Water cut* ■ Oil density* ■ Oil oldensity* ■ Oil volume flow* ■ Water density* ■ Oil orrected volume flow* ■ Water volume flow* ■ Water orrected volume flow* ■ Concentration* ■ Target mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow* ■ Carrier torlowe flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation of requency fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Electronic temperature Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3* 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• x • x.x • x.xx • x.xxx • x.xxx	-
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 118)	-
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• X • X.X • X.XX • X.XXX	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 118)	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: 0 kg/h 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• x • x.x • x.xx • x.xxx • x.xxx	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 118)	-
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX 	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	 English Deutsch* Français* Español* Italiano* Nederlands* Portuguesa* Polski* pyсский язык (Russian)* Svenska* Türkçe* 中文 (Chinese)* 日本語 (Japanese)* 한국어 (Korean)* tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)* čeština (Czech)* 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	_
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	Device tagFree text	-
Header text	The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	. (point), (comma)	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN" Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	DisableEnable	

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7.5 WLAN configuration

The $WLAN\ Settings$ submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the $WLAN\ configuration$.

 $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{Navigation} \\ \text{"Setup" menu} \rightarrow \textbf{Advanced setup} \rightarrow \textbf{WLAN settings} \end{array}$

► WLAN settings	
WLAN IP address	→ 🖺 137
Security type	→ 🖺 137
WLAN passphrase	→ 🖺 137
Assign SSID name	→ 🖺 137
SSID name	→ 🖺 137
Apply changes	→ 🖺 137

Parameter overview with brief description

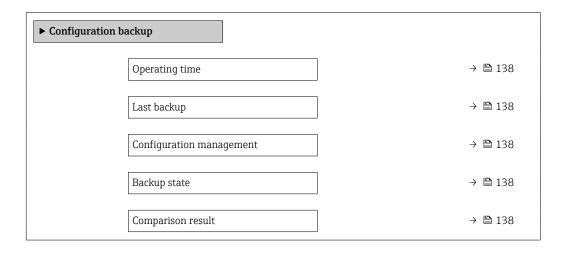
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
Network security	_	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	 Unsecured WPA2-PSK EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. EAP-TLS 	-
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	Device tagUser-defined	-
SSID name	 The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Apply changes		Use changed WLAN settings.	Cancel Ok	-

10.7.6 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	 Cancel Execute backup Restore Compare Clear backup data
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	 None Backup in progress Restoring in progress Delete in progress Compare in progress Restoring failed Backup failed
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	 Settings identical Settings not identical No backup available Backup settings corrupt Check not done Dataset incompatible

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.

Options	Description
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

🎮 HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

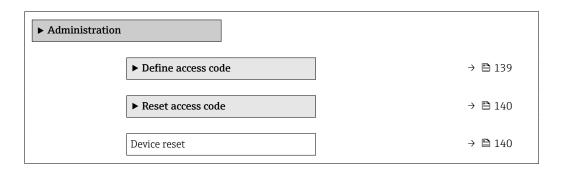
While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.7.7 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

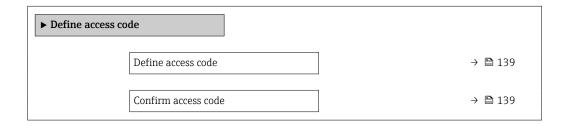
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration



Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code



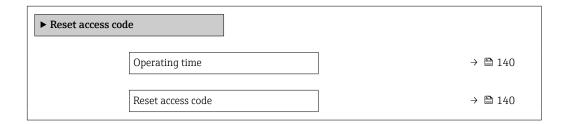
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Reset access code



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
	The reset code can only be entered via: Web browser DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) Fieldbus	

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

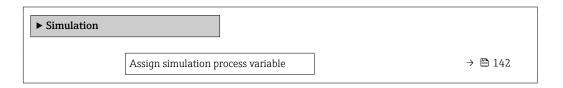
Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	 Cancel To delivery settings Restart device Restore S-DAT backup

10.8 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Simulation



Process variable value	→ 🗎 142
Status input simulation	→ 🖺 143
Input signal level	→ 🖺 143
Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 143
Value current input 1 to n	→ 🖺 143
Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 142
Value current output 1 to n	→ 🖺 142
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 142
Frequency value 1 to n	→ 🖺 142
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 142
Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🗎 142
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 143
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🖺 143
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 143
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 143
Device alarm simulation	→ 🖺 143
Diagnostic event category	→ 🖺 143
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🖺 143

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable		Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Target corrected density Reference density Reference density Reference density GSV flow alternative NSV flow alternative NSV flow alternative S&W volume flow Vater cut Oil density Water density Water mass flow Water mass flow Vater volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Water corrected density average Weighted density average Weighted temperature average Temperature Concentration
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter (→ 🖺 142).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	Off On
Value current output 1 to n	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	Off On
Frequency value 1 to n	In the Frequency output simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→ defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	OffFixed valueDown-counting value
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	■ Open ■ Closed
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Switch status 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	OpenClosed
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	SensorElectronicsConfigurationProcess
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	 Off Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Input signal level	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	■ High ■ Low

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.9 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code →

 ☐ 143

10.9.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

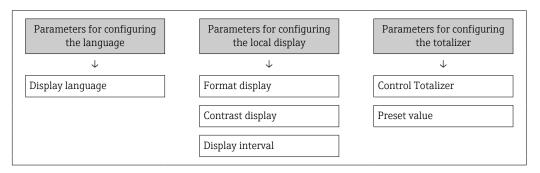
Defining the access code via the local display

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 139$).
- 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.

- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🗎 139) to confirm.
 - ► The 🗈 symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.
- \blacksquare Disabling parameter write protection via access code \rightarrow \blacksquare 61.
 - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code $\rightarrow \triangle 144$.
 - The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
 - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights $\rightarrow \triangleq 61$
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 139$).
- 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 139$) to confirm.
 - ► The web browser switches to the login page.
- \blacksquare Disabling parameter write protection via access code $\Rightarrow \blacksquare$ 61.
 - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code $\rightarrow \triangleq 144$.
 - The Access status parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
 - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights $\rightarrow \triangleq 61$

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

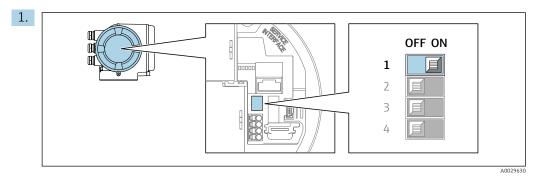
- You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- 3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
 - ► Get the calculated reset code.
- 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 140$).
 - The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined $\rightarrow \boxminus 143$.
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

10.9.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display"** parameter.

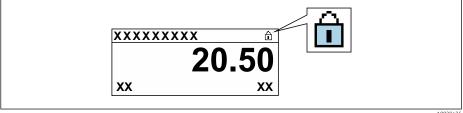
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception "Contrast display" parameter):

- Via local display
- Via PROFIBUS DP protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed $\rightarrow \boxminus 147$. In addition, on the local display the \boxdot symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



A002942

- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

Operation 11

11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the Access status parameter applies → 🖺 61. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Petailed information:

- To configure the operating language → 🖺 89
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 🖺 266

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

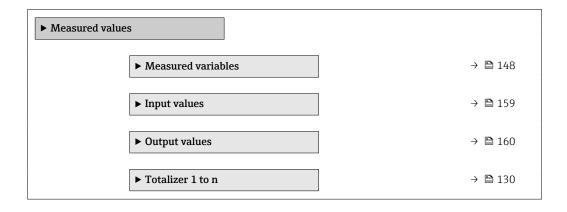
- On the advanced settings for the local display $\rightarrow \implies 132$

11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values



11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Measured variables

► Measured varia	bles		
	Mass flow		→ 🖺 150
	Volume flow		→ 🖺 150
	Corrected volume flow		→ 🖺 150
	Density		→ 🖺 150
	Reference density		→ 🖺 150
	Temperature		→ 🖺 150
	Pressure		→ 🖺 150
	Concentration		→ 🖺 150
	Target mass flow		→ 🖺 151
	Carrier mass flow		→ 🖺 151
	Target corrected volume flow		→ 🖺 151
	Carrier corrected volume flow		→ 🖺 151
	Target volume flow		→ 🖺 151
	Carrier volume flow		→ 🖺 152
	CTL		→ 🖺 152
	CPL]	→ 🖺 152
	CTPL]	→ 🖺 152
	S&W volume flow]	→ 🖺 153
	S&W correction value]	→ 🖺 153
]	
	Reference density alternative		→ 🖺 153

GSV flow	<u> </u>	>	₿ 153
GSV flow alternative	<u> </u>	>	₿ 153
NSV flow	,	>	₿ 154
NSV flow alternative	<u> </u>	>	🖺 154
Oil CTL	<u> </u>	>	₿ 154
Oil CPL	-	>	₿ 154
Oil CTPL	·	>	🗎 154
Water CTL	,	>	🖺 155
CTL alternative	·	>	1 55 1
CPL alternative	·	>	🗎 155
CTPL alternative	-	>	₿ 155
Oil reference density	·	>	1 55 1
Water reference density	·	>	🗎 156
Oil density	÷	>	🖺 156
Water density	·	>	🖺 156
Water cut	<u> </u>	>	₿ 156
Oil volume flow	<u> </u>	>	₿ 156
Oil corrected volume flow	-	>	1 57
Oil mass flow	<u> </u>	>	₿ 157
Water volume flow	<u> </u>	>	₿ 157
Water corrected volume flow	<u> </u>	>	🖺 157
Water mass flow	<u> </u>	>	🖺 157
Weighted density average	<u> </u>	>	₿ 158
Weighted temperature average	-	>	₿ 158
		_	

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ 93)	Signed floating-point number	-
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 93).	Signed floating-point number	-
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (> \exists 93)	Signed floating-point number	-
Density	_	Shows the density currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter (→ 🖺 93).	Signed floating-point number	-
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter (→ ■ 93)	Signed floating-point number	-
Temperature	_	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ 🖺 94)	Signed floating-point number	_
Pressure value	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter (→ 94).	Signed floating-point number	-
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number	_

150

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ 93)	Signed floating-point number	_
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ 93)	Signed floating-point number	-
Target corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 93).	Signed floating-point number	-
Carrier corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 93).	Signed floating-point number	-
Target volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 93).	Signed floating-point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Carrier volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 93).	Signed floating-point number	
CTL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the calibration factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	_
CPL	For the following order code: • "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" • The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the calibration factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	
CTPL.	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the combined calibration factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
S&W volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the S&W volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the net volume flow. Dependency The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
S&W correction value	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" The External value option or Current input 1n option is selected in the S&W input mode parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Shows the correction value for sediment and water.	Positive floating- point number	_
Reference density alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the fluid density at the alternative reference temperature. Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-
GSV flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the reference temperature and the reference pressure. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
GSV flow alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
NSV flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the value for sediment & water and minus the shrinkage. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-
NSV flow alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured alternative total volume minus the value for sediment & water and minus the shrinkage. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Oil CTL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	
Oil CPL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_
Oil CTPL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Water CTL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the water. This is used to convert the measured water volume flow and the measured water density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	-
CTL alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	-
CPL alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	-
CTPL alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_
Oil reference density	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.		Signed floating-point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Water reference density	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.		Signed floating-point number	-
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Oil density	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.	Displays the density of the oil currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	-
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Water density	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are	Displays the density of the water currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	-
	displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Water cut	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected.	Displays the percentage water volume flow in relation to the total volume flow of the fluid.	0 to 100 %	-
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Oil volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from:	Signed floating-point number	-
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	■ The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter		

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Oil corrected volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Oil mass flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the oil. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Water volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Water corrected volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Water mass flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the water. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-

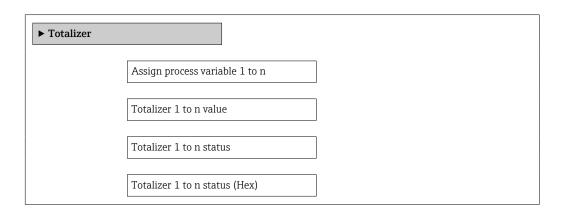
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Weighted density average	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" "Application package", option EM "Petroleum + Locking function" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the density since the last time the density averages were reset. Dependency: The unit is taken from: Density unit parameter The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the Reset weighted averages parameter	Signed floating-point number	
Weighted temperature average	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" "Application package", option EM "Petroleum + Locking function" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the temperature since the last time the temperature averages were reset. Dependency: The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the Reset weighted averages parameter	Signed floating-point number	_

11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Totalizer



158

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for totalizer.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sav volume flow Vater mass flow Sav volume flow Vater volume flow Water volume flow Vater volume flow Vater corrected volume flow Sav volume flow Vater corrected volume flow
Totalizer value 1 to n	One of the following options is selected in the Assign process variable parameter: Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Total mass flow Condensate mass flow Energy flow Heat flow difference	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer status 1 to n	-	Displays the current totalizer status.	GoodUncertainBad
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	In Target mode parameter, the Auto option is selected.	Displays the current status value (hex) of the totalizer.	0 to 0xFF

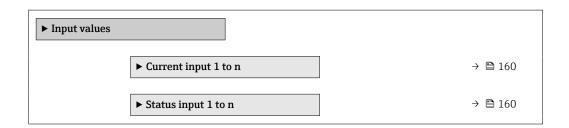
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values

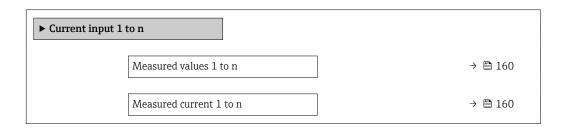


Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Current input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

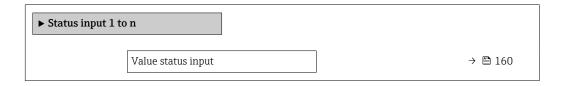
Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Status input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

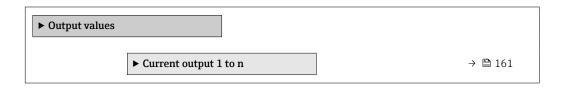
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	■ High ■ Low

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values



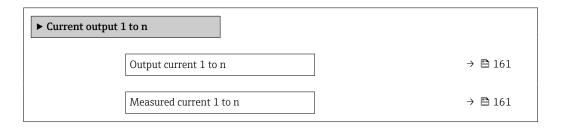
► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🖺 161
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🖺 162

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Value current output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

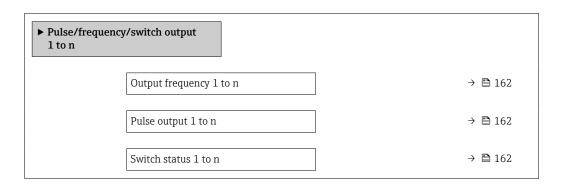
Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

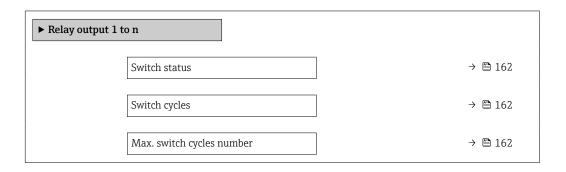
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	OpenClosed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ **B** 90)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 🗎 122)

11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

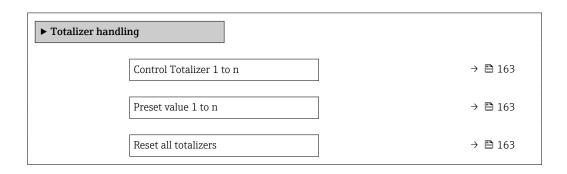
The totalizers are reset in the ${f Operation}$ submenu: Control Totalizer 1 to n

Function range of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value 1 to n parameter.

Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry
Control Totalizer 1 to n	Control the totalizer value.	TotalizeReset + holdPreset + hold
Preset value 1 to n	Specify start value for totalizer.	Signed floating-point number
Reset all totalizers	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	CancelReset + totalize

11.7 Displaying the measured value history

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

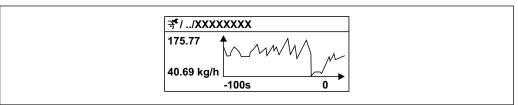


Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare → 🗎 71.
- Web browser

Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



■ 28 Chart of a measured value trend

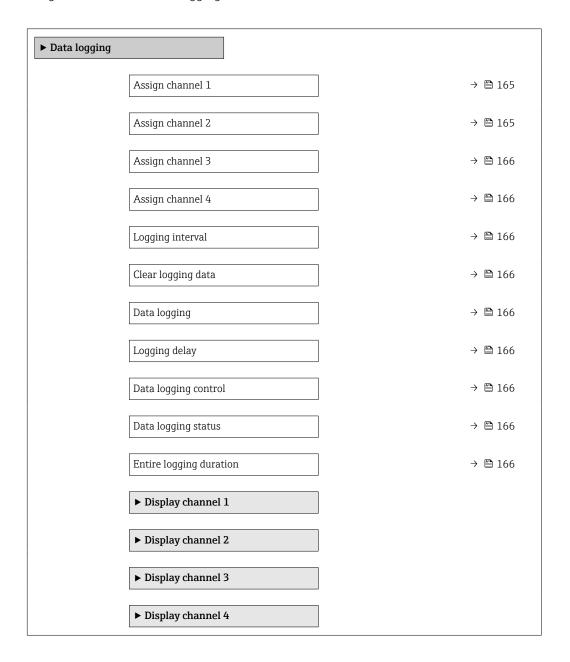
Endress+Hauser 163

A0016357

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.
- If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	• Off • Mass flow • Volume flow • Corrected volume flow* • Density • Reference density* • Temperature • Oscillation amplitude • Current output 1 • Current output 2 • Current output 3 • Current output 4 • Pressure • GSV flow* • GSV flow alternative* • NSV flow alternative* • NSV flow alternative • NSV flow alternative • S&W volume flow* • Reference density alternative • Water cut • Oil density • Water density • Oil mass flow • Oil volume flow • Water volume flow • Water volume flow • Water volume flow • Target mass flow • Concentration • Target mass flow • Carrier mass flow • Carrier olume flow • Carrier volume flow • Target corrected volume flow • Carrier volume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier olume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier olume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier forected volume flow • Carrier forected volume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier forected volume flow • Carrier forected volume flow • Carrier forected volume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier forected volume flow • Carrier forected volume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier forected volume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier flow • Oscillation amplitude • Frequency fluctuation 0 • Oscillation amplitude
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 165)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 165)
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 165)
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	Cancel Clear data
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	OverwritingNot overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	NoneDelete + startStop
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	DoneDelay activeActiveStopped
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

166

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action	
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.	
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.	
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Ensure electrical contact between the cable and the terminal.	
Local display dark and no output signals	 Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly. 	Check terminals.	
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective.Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 238.	
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	 Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ± + €. Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing □ + €. 	
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 238.	
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 🖺 179	
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	1. Press □ + □ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press □. 3. Configure the required language in the Display language parameter (→ □ 136).	
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	 Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. Order spare part → 238. 	

For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action	
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 238.	
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.	
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	Check and correct parameter configuration. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data". "Technical Data".	

For access

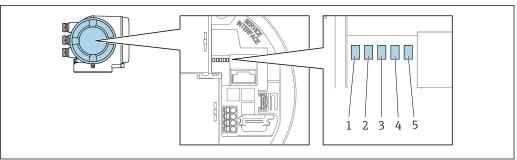
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action		
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the OFF position → 🗎 145.		
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → 🖺 61. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 🖺 61.		
Connection via PROFIBUS DP is not possible.	PROFIBUS DP bus cable is incorrectly connected.	Check the terminal assignment $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $		
Connection via PROFIBUS DP is not possible.	PROFIBUS DP cable is incorrectly terminated.	Check the terminating resistor .		
Unable to connect to the web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the device is enabled, and enable it if necessary → 🖺 68.		
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	 Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)→ 64. Check the network settings with the IT manager. 		
Unable to connect to the web server.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 → 🖺 64		
Unable to connect to the web server.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	Check WLAN network status. Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit		
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-		
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	 Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue. Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue. Switch on instrument function. 		
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	 Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit. To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna. 		
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	 Check network settings. Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface. 		
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.		
	Connection lost	 Check cable connection and power supply. Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary. 		
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	 Use correct web browser version →		
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.		
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	 JavaScript is not enabled. JavaScript cannot be enabled.	 ► Enable JavaScript. ► Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address. 		

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active, Ethernet Link/Activity

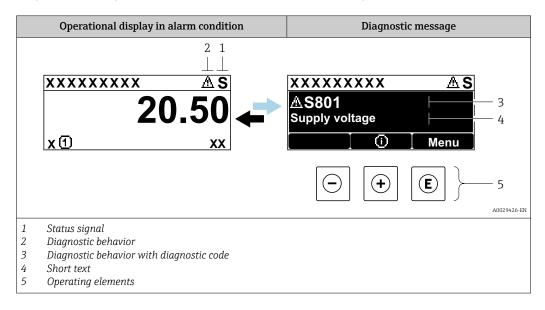
LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2	Device status (normal	Off	Firmware error
	operation)	Green	Device status is OK.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red or green	The device restarts.
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	Off	Device does not receive any Profibus data.
		White	Device receives Profibus data.
5	Service interface (CDI),	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet Link/Activity	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

170

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

 - Via submenus → 🖺 230

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

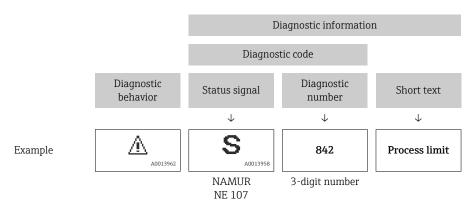
Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	 Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
(+)	Plus key In menu, submenu Opens the message about the remedial measures.
E	Enter key In menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.

XXXXXXXX AS XXXXXXXX **AS801** Supply voltage x ① 1. $(\mathbf{+})$ Diagnostic list Δ S Diagnostics 1 ∆ S801 Supply voltage Diagnostics 2 **Diagnostics 3** 2. Œ Supply voltage (ID:203) △ S801 0d00h02m25s **—** 5 Increase supply voltage

(a) + (b)

3.

12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

A0029431-EN

- 29 Message for remedial measures
- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press ± (① symbol).

- The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic event with \pm or \Box and press \Box .
 - ► The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ► The message about the remedial measures closes.

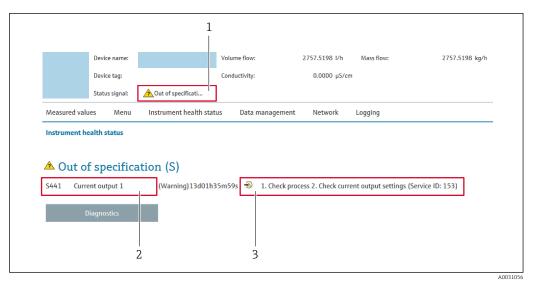
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

- 1. Press E.
 - ► The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ► The message for the remedial measures closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

 - Via submenu → 🖺 230

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
8	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
W	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u> ?	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
&	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

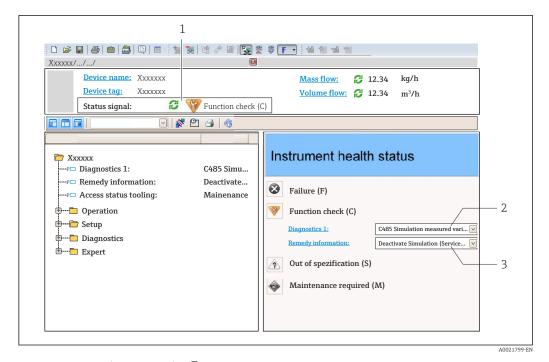
12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

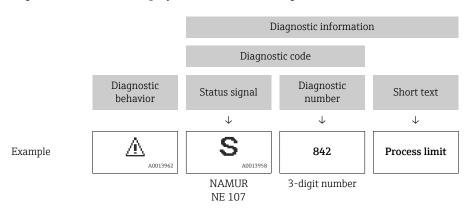
Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



- 1 Status area with status signal → \(\bigsim 171 \)
- *2 Diagnostic information* \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 172
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
 - Via parameter \rightarrow $\stackrel{\blacksquare}{=}$ 230
 - Via submenu → 🗎 230

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
 Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

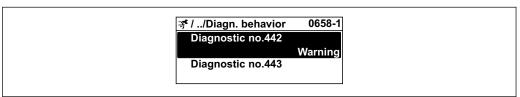
- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert \rightarrow System \rightarrow Diagnostic handling \rightarrow Diagnostic behavior



A0019179-EN

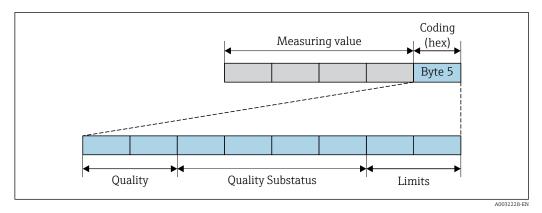
Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Warning	The device continues to measure. Measured value output via PROFIBUS and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

Displaying the measured value status

If the Analog Input, Digital Input and Totalizer function blocks are configured for cyclic data transmission, the device status is coded as per PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the coding byte (byte 5). The coding byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



■ 30 Structure of the coding byte

The content of the coding byte depends on the configured failure mode in the individual function block. Depending on which failure mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFINET PA Profile Specification 4 is transmitted to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) via the coding byte status information.

Determining the measured value status and device status via the diagnostic behavior

When the diagnostic behavior is assigned, this also changes the measured value status and device status for the diagnostic information. The measured value status and device status depend on the choice of diagnostic behavior and on the group in which the diagnostic information is located.

The diagnostic information is grouped as follows:

- Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199 \rightarrow 🖺 177
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399
 →

 178
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599
 → 178
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999
 → 178

Depending on the group in which the diagnostic information is located, the following measured value status and device status are firmly assigned to the particular diagnostic behavior:

Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199

Diagnostis hobovios	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device diagnosis
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27	F (Failure)	Maintenance alarm
Warning	GOOD	Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB	M (Maintenance)	Maintenance demanded
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	_
Off	ОООД	OK .	OXOO TO OXOE	_	

Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399

Diagnostic number 200 to 301, 303 to 399

Dia ana atia haharian	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Di 4:4:	
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	Device diagnostics (fixed assignment)	
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance	0x24 to 0x27	F	Maintenance	
Warning	DAD	alarm	0.824 (0.0827	(Failure)	alarm	
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E			
Off	GOOD	UK	UXOU IO UXBE	_	_	

Diagnostic information 302

Diagnostic behavior	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Dovigo diagnostics
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	Device diagnostics (fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Function check, local override	0x3C to 0x3F	С	Function check
Warning	GOOD	Function check	0xBC to 0xBF	-	_

Data logging continues when Heartbeat Verification is started. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.

- Signal status: Function check
- Choice of diagnostic behavior: alarm or warning (factory setting)

When the Heartbeat Verification is started, data logging is interrupted, the last valid measured value is output and the totalizer counter is stopped.

Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599

Diagnostic behavior	IV.	Device diagnosis				
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)	
Alarm	BAD	Function check	0x3C to 0x3F	C (Check)	Function check	
Logbook entry only	GOOD	Function check	0xBC to 0xBF	-	Function check	
Off						
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	-	-	
Off						

Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999

Diagnostic behavior	M	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	-	-
Off	GOOD				

Overview of diagnostic information 12.7



- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
 - All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.
- In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information $\rightarrow \blacksquare 176$

12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions		
Vo.	Short text					
22	Temperature sensor defective			Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor		
	Measured variable status					
	Quality Bad					
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm				
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal	F				
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm				
	Influenced measured variables					
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 		 Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of the cut off of the cut off of the cut off of the cut of the cut	ption ve .cy 1 .cy 2 alternative low	 Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 	

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text		
046	Sensor limit exceeded Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		Inspect sensor Check process condition	
	Quality Good			
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded		
	Coding (hex)	0xA8 to 0xAB		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Empty pipe detection option GSV flow alternative Reference density a GSV flow alternative Refrenced volume flow Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequence S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow 		ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative low	Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
062	Sensor connection faulty		Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Measured variable status		2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor
	Quality	Bad	•
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	S	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequenter S&W volume flow Reference density 	ption Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Measured variable status		If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	s	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperatur Empty pipe detection option 	 Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent 	Corrected volume flow Policy Policy

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text	
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service
	Quality B	ad	
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 0	x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off op Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequency S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume fi	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions	
No.	Sho	rt text		
083	Memory content		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) Replace HistoROM S-DAT	
	Quality	Bad	•	
	Quality substatus A	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	1		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume f	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] ¹⁾	If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor
	Quality B	Bad	•
	Quality substatus A	Maintenance alarm	
i	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
1	Status signal S	}	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off op Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume f	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
144	Measuring error too high		1. Check or change sensor
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	2. Check process conditions
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative	 NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow re (ISEM) 	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
201	Device failure		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables	S		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	 Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequene Oscillation frequene S&W volume flow Reference density and the services Reference density and the services 	option ve cy 1 cy 2	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text	
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software
	Measured variable status		2. Flash or change main electronics module
	Quality E	Bad	
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	 HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density 	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules
	Measured variable status		2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex)3. Replace electronic modules
	Quality	Bad	_
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	 Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequence Oscillation frequence S&W volume flow Reference density and the services 	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check if correct electronic modul is plugged
	Measured variable status		2. Replace electronic module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density 	 Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic te Empty pipe detect Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of the pipe of the pipe	tion option y Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions		
No.	Sho	ort text			
262	Sensor electronic connection faul	lty	Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module		
	Measured variable status		(ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics		
	Quality	Bad	•		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal F	7			
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume f	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut		

	Diagnostic ir	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables	S	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	 Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density 	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		2. Change main electronic module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume fi	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Potion Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off op Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow SSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density Corrected volume fi	otion re cy 1 cy 2	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic in:	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	F	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	_
	Influenced measured variables	3	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density (ISEM) Reference density a	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut alternative

	Diagnostic	information	Reme	edy instructions
No.	s	hort text		
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density 	 Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic te Empty pipe detect Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of the mass flow HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent 	Cor Cor	erence density rected volume flow cillation damping fluctuation 1 cillation damping fluctuation 2 quency fluctuation 1 quency fluctuation 2 get mass flow np. compensated dynamic viscosity np. compensated kinematic viscosity nperature tus ume flow

	Diagnostic i	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text			
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density 		ption cy 1 cy 2	 Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
283	Memory content		1. Reset device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus A	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off op Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume f	otion re cy 1 cy 2	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic ir	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	OxBC to OxBF	-
	Status signal	С	-
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	1
	Influenced measured variables	S	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	 Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density 	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut alternative

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')
	Measured variable status		Afterwards reload device description and check wiring
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	_		

	Diagnostic in	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text			
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus A	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	N		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off op Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume file	otion re cy 1 cy 2	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic in	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed		Replace user interface board
	Measured variable status		Ex d/XP: replace transmitter
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density 	Potion Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status cy 2 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		Check electronic modules Change I/O Modul or main electronics
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density 	 Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic to Empty pipe detect Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off o Mass flow HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent 	orion option Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus A	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off op Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density Corrected volume fire	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Re	emedy instructions
No.	o. Short text			
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Transfer data or reset dev	vice
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal I	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables	fluenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density (ISEM) Reference density a	e vition	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Io. Short text		
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		1. Restart device
			Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Quality	Bad	_
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature 	 Empty pipe detect Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off o Mass flow HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Reference density 	 Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic ir	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
375	I/O- 1 to n communication faile	d	1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		Check if failure recurs Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules
	Quality	Bad	•
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Gscillation amplitude 2 Gscy flow Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Exciter current Oscillation damping 2 Exciter current Odensity Oscillation free Water density Dynamic viscosity ExW volume flow 		Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1

200

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	
	Measured variable status		2. Replace T-DAT	
	Quality F	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
ı	Status signal F	F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	 HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density 	ption ve cy 1 cy 2	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temprature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information		formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
383	Memory content		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter Replace T-DAT
	Quality	Bad	•
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal I	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Mass flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 External pressure Density Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Water density Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow 		Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1

202

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
387	HistoROM backup failed		Contact service organization
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	ad	
	Quality substatus A	Naintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off op Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequence Oscillation frequence S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume flow	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
Vo.	Short text		
30	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	-
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-
	Status signal	M	1
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	1
	Influenced measured variab	les	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density 	 Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic to Empty pipe detect Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off o Mass flow HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequential Oscillation frequential 	cemperature (ISEM) tion option y option Trequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	. Short text			
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device	
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	
	Quality I	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal I	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	 HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequenticular frequent	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

	Diagnostic in	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection	
	Measured variable status		2. Retry data transfer	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density (ISEM) Reference density a	ption ve cy 1 cy 2	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information		nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Initial value	
	Coding (hex)	0x4C to 0x4F	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	S	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow Sternal pressure External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation freque Oscillation freque S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut alternative

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
431	31 Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	
No.	Sho	ort text		
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality E	Bad		
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off op Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume fi	ption ve cy 1 cy 2	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic ir	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file
	Measured variable status		Check device configuration Up- and download new configuration
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded	
	Coding (hex)	0x68 to 0x6B	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior Warning	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	s	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	 Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density 	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnosti	c information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
441	1		1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check current output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
442			1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check frequency output settings
-	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnost	ic information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
443			1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check pulse output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	_		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check current input settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured vari	ables	
	Measured values 1Measured values 2		
	Measured values 3		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow re (ISEM) • Reference density	ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative low	 Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	2	Short text	
463			Check module/channel configuration
	Measured variable status		2. Check I/O module configuration
	Quality	Bad	
,	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variab	les	
	 Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 		

	Diagno	estic information	Remedy instructions
Vo.		Short text	
82	FB not Auto/Cas		Set Block in AUTO mode
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	1
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	_
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	_		

	Diagnostic :	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow re (ISEM) • Reference density	ption ve .cy 1 .cy 2 alternative flow	 Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow re (ISEM) • Reference density	ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative low	 Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
486	Current input 1 to n simulation Measured variable status		Deactivate simulation
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Measured values 1Measured values 2Measured values 3		

	Diagnosti	c information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
491	Current output 1 to n simular	ion	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnosti	c information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
492	Simulation frequency output	1 to n	Deactivate simulation frequency output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

21491105410	information	Remedy instructions
SI	nort text	
Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output
Measured variable status		
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Function check	
Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		
-		
	Simulation pulse output 1 to n Measured variable status Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior Influenced measured variable	Measured variable status Quality Good Quality substatus Function check Coding (hex) OxBC to 0xBF Status signal C Diagnostic behavior Warning Influenced measured variables

	Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
lo.	Short text		
94	Switch output simulation 1	to n	Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnosti	c information	Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
496	Status input simulation	Deactivate simulation status input	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	_		

	Diagnosti	c information	Remedy instructions
No.	Io. Short text		
497	Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		1. Check I/O hardware configuration
	Measured variable status		2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
528	Concentration settings faulty		1. Check concentration settings
	Measured variable status		2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Density Mass flow Target mass flow Carrier volume flo 		Target volume flowVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
529			Check concentration settings
	Measured variable status		2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Density Mass flow Target mass flow Carrier volume flow 		Target volume flowVolume flow

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
lo.		Short text	
37	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network
	Measured variable status		2. Change IP address
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	_		

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
lo.	p. Short text		
94	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
lo.		Short text	
03	Current loop		1. Check wiring
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	_		·

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
830	Sensor temperature too high			Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹)	
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Process related		
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	v w re (ISEM) n	 Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of the Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density Corrected volume foil corrected volume Oil corrected volume 	Potion Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variabl	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow re (ISEM) • Reference density	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
ο.	Short text		
2	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus P	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density Corrected volume f	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status cy 1 Volume flow Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] 1)	
	Quality E	Bad	
	Quality substatus F	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal S	;	
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off op Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume fi	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow re (ISEM) Reference density 	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow re (ISEM) • Reference density	Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active!
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	1. Check low flow cut off configuration
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	-
	Status signal	S	-
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperatu Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternat • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequel • Oscillation frequel • S&W volume flow re (ISEM) • Reference density	Option Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	2. Adjust detection limits
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off option 	 Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure S&W volume flow 	 Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow low Water cut te flow

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic in:	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
882	Input signal		1. Check input configuration
	Measured variable status		2. Check external device or process conditions
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density are Corrected volume file	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic	
	Measured variable status		2. Inspect sensor	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow re (ISEM) Reference density 	ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative low	Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text		
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond.
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	2. Increase system pressure
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperatu Empty pipe detection optio GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow are (ISEM) • Reference density	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	. Short text			
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check electronic modules or sensor	
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Process related		
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection option GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow re (ISEM) Reference density 	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	o. Short text			
941	API temperature out of specification		1. Check process temperature with selected API commodity group	
	Measured variable status		2. Check API related parameters	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
Coding (hex) Ox24 to 0x27 Status signal S Diagnostic behavior Alarm Influenced measured variables		0x24 to 0x27		
		S		
		Alarm		
		les		
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure S&W volume flow Reference density and services 	Oil volume flowWater volume flow	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	s	hort text	
942			Check process density with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status		2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Mass flow		

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions	
Io.	. Short text			
43	API pressure out of specification		Check process pressure with selected API commodity group	
	Measured variable status		2. Check API related parameters	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variabl	les		
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure S&W volume flow Reference density a 	Oil volume flowWater volume flow	

228

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
944	44 Monitoring failed (Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature 	 Empty pipe detect Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off o Mass flow HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Reference density 	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature	

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions	
No.	. Short text			
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)		
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Process related		
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection optice GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow re (ISEM) • Reference density	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut flow	

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

12.8 Pending diagnostic events

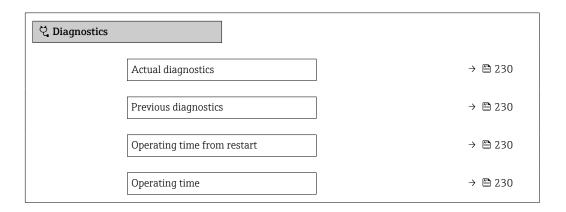
The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
- Via local display →

 173
 - Via web browser \rightarrow 🗎 174
 - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🗎 175
 - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 175
- Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu $\Rightarrow \triangleq 230$.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu



Parameter overview with brief description

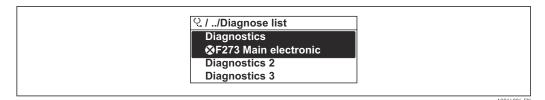
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.9 Diagnostics list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



 \blacksquare 31 Using the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →

 173
- Via web browser → 🖺 174
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 175

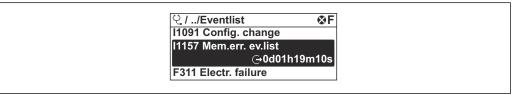
12.10 Event logbook

12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Events list



A0014008-EN

- 32 Using the example of the local display
- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 🖺 179
- Information events \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 232

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostics event
 - ①: Occurrence of the event
 - 🕒: End of the event
- Information event
 - €: Occurrence of the event
- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

 - Via web browser $\rightarrow \triangleq 174$

 - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →

 175
- For filtering the displayed event messages $\rightarrow \triangleq 232$

12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

 $Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options$

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1636	Fieldbus address reset
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

12.11 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 140$).

12.11.1 Function range of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.

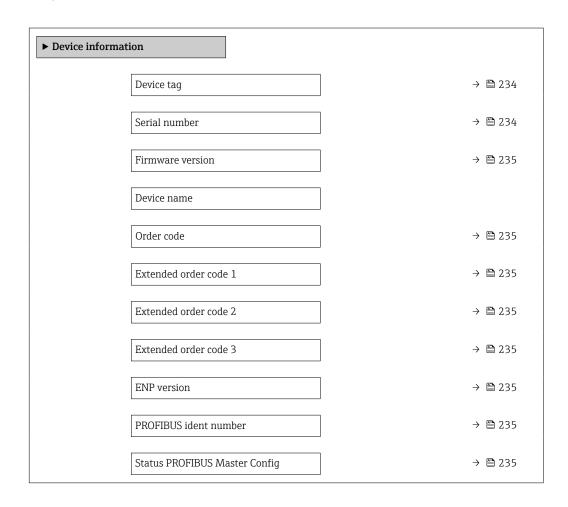
Options	Description		
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.		
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed. This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.		

12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Device information



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass 300 DP
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Device name		Max. 32 characters such as letters or numbers.	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	_
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	_
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	-
PROFIBUS ident number	Displays the PROFIBUS identification number.	0 to FFFF	0x156D
Status PROFIBUS Master Config	Displays the status of the PROFIBUS Master configuration.	ActiveNot active	-

12.13 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
06.2018	01.00.zz	Option 75	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01850D/06/EN/01.18

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
 - \blacksquare In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com \to Downloads
 - Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 8F3B
 The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

13.1.2 Internal cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.
- Observe the maximum permitted medium temperature for the measuring device .

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: $\rightarrow \triangleq 241$

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General notes

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ► Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

- Measuring device serial number:
 - Is located on the nameplate of the device.

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the web page for information: https://www.endress.com/support/return-material
 - ► Select the region.
- 2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.

14.5 **Disposal**



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

▲ WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software Order code: 8X3BXX Installation Instructions EA01200D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	 If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control" If ordered separately: Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display" DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 Mounting bracket for DKX001 If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2" If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960 Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002 Further information on display and operating module DKX001 → \$\bigsim 267\$. Special Documentation SD01763D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area". ■ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. ■ Additional information regarding the WLAN interface → 🗎 70. ■ Order number: 71351317 ■ Installation Instructions EA01238D
Weather protection cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight. Order number: 71343505 Installation Instructions EA01160D

15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
	Heating jackets cannot be used with sensors fitted with a rupture disk. Use the order code with the product root DK8003.
	Special Documentation SD02156D

15.2 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments: Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy. Graphic display of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.
	Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator
Netilion	lloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IloT ecosystem,Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration. Drawing upon decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IloT ecosystem designed to effortlessly extract insights from data. These insights allow process optimization, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant. www.netilion.endress.com
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices. Innovation brochure IN01047S

15.3 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	Technical Information TI00133ROperating Instructions BA00247R
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	 Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	Technical Information TI00383POperating Instructions BA00271P
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	"Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

242

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.
	For information on the structure of the measuring instrument $ ightarrow$ $ riangleq$ 14

16.3 Input

Measured variable

Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

Measuring range

Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scal	e values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3/8	0 to 2 000	0 to 73.50
15	1/2	0 to 6 500	0 to 238.9
25	1	0 to 18 000	0 to 661.5
40	1½	0 to 45 000	0 to 1654
50	2	0 to 70 000	0 to 2 573
80	3	0 to 180 000	0 to 6615
100	4	0 to 350 000	0 to 12 860
150	6	0 to 800 000	0 to 29 400
250	10	0 to 2 200 000	0 to 80 850

Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

$$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = (\rho_G \cdot (c_G/m) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$$

m _{max(G)}	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
$ ho_{ m G}$	Gas density in [kg/m³] at operating conditions
\mathbf{c}_{G}	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]
d _i	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
π	Pi
n = 2	Number of measuring tubes
m = 2	For all gases except pure H2 and He gas
m = 3	For pure H2 and He gas

Recommended measuring range



Flow limit \rightarrow \triangleq 261

Operable flow range

Over 1000:1.

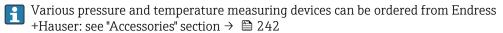
Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

Input signal

External measured values

To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases



It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

Current input

Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via PROFIBUS DP.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	4 to 20 mA (active)0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	PressureTemperatureDensity

Status input

Maximum input values	■ DC -3 to 30 V ■ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	 Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V High signal: DC 12 to 30 V
Assignable functions	 Off Reset the individual totalizers separately Reset all totalizers Flow override

16.4 Output

Output signal

PROFIBUS DP

Signal encoding	NRZ code
Data transfer	9.6 kBaud12 MBaud
Terminating resistor	Integrated, can be activated via DIP switches

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: Active Passive
Current range	Can be set to: 4 to 20 mA NAMUR 4 to 20 mA US 4 to 20 mA 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to $700~\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to: 4 to 20 mA NAMUR 4 to 20 mA US 4 to 20 mA Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V
Load	0 to 700Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ

Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: • Active • Passive • Passive NAMUR • Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10000Hz (f $_{\text{max}}$ = 12500Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	 Disable On Diagnostic behavior Limit Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: NO (normally open), factory setting NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A ■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	■ Disable ■ On ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Totalizer 1-3 ■ Flow direction monitoring ■ Status ■ Partially filled pipe detection ■ Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

PROFIBUS DP

Status and alarm	Diagnostics in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02
messages	

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

4 to 20 mA

Failure mode Choose from: 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US Min. value: 3.59 mA Max. value: 22.5 mA Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA Actual value Last valid value	
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA
	■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Fault mode	Choose from: Actual value No pulses
Frequency output	
Fault mode	Choose from: Actual value O Hz Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz
Switch output	
Fault mode	Choose from: Current status Open Closed

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:
	Current status
	■ Open
	■ Closed

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFIBUS DP
- Via service interface
 - CDI-RJ45 service interface
 - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	-------------------------------------------------

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	-------------------------------------------------

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes	
	The following information is displayed depending on the device version: Supply voltage active Data transmission active Device alarm/error has occurred	
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes → 170	

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

protocol-specific data

	0.11		
Manufacturer ID	0x11		
Ident number	0x156F		
Profile version	3.02		
Device description files (GSD, DTM, DD)	Information and files under: ■ https://www.endress.com/download On the device product page: PRODUCTS → Product Finder → Links ■ https://www.profibus.com		
Supported functions	Identification & Maintenance Simplest device identification on the part of the control system and nameplate PROFIBUS upload/download Reading and writing parameters is up to ten times faster with PROFIBUS upload/download Condensed status Simplest and self-explanatory diagnostic information by categorizing diagnostic messages that occur		
Configuration of the device address	 DIP switches on the I/O electronics module Via operating tools (e.g. FieldCare) 		
Compatibility with earlier model	If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file. Previous model: Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP ID No.: 1529 (hex) Extended GSD file: EH3x1529.qsd		
System integration	■ Standard GSD file: EH3_1529.gsd Information regarding system integration .		
,	 Cyclic data transmission Block model Description of the modules 		

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment

→ 🖺 35

Supply voltage

Order code "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	_
Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz
Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	_
Option I	AC 100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz

 $Power\ consumption$

Transmitter

Max. 10 W (active power)

	switch-on current	May 26 A //5 mg	as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21	
	switch-on current	Max. 50 A (<5 IIIS	as per nation recommendation ne 21	
Current consumption	Transmitter			
	 Max. 400 mA (24 V) Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz) 			
Power supply failure	 Totalizers stop at the last value measured. Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT). Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored. 			
Overcurrent protection element	The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own. The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly. Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.			
Electrical connection	→ 🖺 36			
Potential equalization	→ 🖺 40			
Terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm ² (24 to 12 AWG).			
Cable entries	 Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in) Thread for cable entry: NPT ½" G ½" M20 Device plug for digital communication: M12 			
Cable specification	→ 🖺 32			
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuati	ons	→ 🗎 251	
	Overvoltage category		Overvoltage category II	
	Short-term, temporary	overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s	
	Long-term, temporary		Between cable and ground up to 500 V	

16.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions

- Error limits based on ISO 11631
- Water
 - +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)
 - 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)
- Data as indicated in the calibration protocol
- \blacksquare Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025

Maximum measurement error

o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base accuracy



Page 1 Design fundamentals → 257

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

- ±0.05 % o.r. (optional for mass flow: PremiumCal; order code for "Calibration flow", option D)
- ±0.10 % o.r. (standard)

Mass flow (gases)

±0.25 % o.r.

Mass flow (cryogenic liquids and gases under −100 °C (−148 °F))

±0.35 % o.r. (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

Density (liquids)

Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration	Wide-range Density specification ^{1) 2)}	Extended density calibration ^{3) 4)}
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]
±0.0005	±0.0005	±0.001	±0.0005

- Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm^3 , +5 to +80 °C (+41 to +176 °F) 1)
- 2) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density" (for nominal diameter ≤ 100 DN)
- 3) Valid range for extended density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +20 to +60 °C (+68 to +140 °F)
- order code for "Application package", option E1 "Extended density"

Density (cryogenic liquids and gases under −100 °C (−148 °F))

±0.05 g/cm³ (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

Temperature

 $\pm 0.5 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.9 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$

Zero point stability

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3/8	0.030	0.001
15	1/2	0.200	0.007
25	1	0.540	0.019
40	1½	2.25	0.083
50	2	3.50	0.129
80	3	9.0	0.330
100	4	14.0	0.514
150	6	32.0	1.17
250	10	88.0	3.23

High-temperature version: order code for "Measuring tube material", option TS, TT, TU

DN		Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
15	1/2	0.3	0.011	
25	1	1.8	0.0662	
50	2	7	0.2573	
80	3	18	0.6615	
100	4	21	0.7718	
150	6	48	1.764	
250	10	132	4.851	

For devices with low-temperature version, order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option LA, please note the following:

NOTICE

Zero point confirmation and zero adjustment are difficult to carry out in the field due to the vaporization of the cryogenic liquid.

► As a general rule, the factory-set zero point should not be changed. Please ensure that the medium is in the liquid phase if a zero adjustment is to be carried out.

Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
8	2 000	200	100	40	20	4
15	6500	650	325	130	65	13
25	18000	1800	900	360	180	36
40	45 000	4500	2 2 5 0	900	450	90
50	70 000	7 000	3 500	1400	700	140
80	180 000	18000	9000	3 600	1800	360
100	350000	35 000	17 500	7 000	3 500	700
150	800 000	80 000	40 000	16000	8 0 0 0	1600
250	2 200 000	220000	110000	44 000	22 000	4400

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3/8	73.50	7.350	3.675	1.470	0.735	0.147
1/2	238.9	23.89	11.95	4.778	2.389	0.478
1	661.5	66.15	33.08	13.23	6.615	1.323
1½	1654	165.4	82.70	33.08	16.54	3.308
2	2 5 7 3	257.3	128.7	51.46	25.73	5.146
3	6615	661.5	330.8	132.3	66.15	13.23

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
4	12860	1286	643.0	257.2	128.6	25.72
6	29 400	2940	1470	588	294	58.80
10	80850	8085	4043	1617	808.5	161.7

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μA
----------	-------

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Ma

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base repeatability



Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.025 % o.r. (PremiumCal)

±0.05 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.20 % o.r.

Mass flow (cryogenic liquids and gases under $-100 \,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-148 \,^{\circ}\text{F}$))

±0.175 % % o.r. (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

Density (liquids)

 $\pm 0.00025 \text{ g/cm}^3$

Density (cryogenic liquids and gases under −100 °C (−148 °F))

±0.025 g/cm³ (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

Temperature

 ± 0.25 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (± 0.45 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)

Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature

Current output

Temperature coefficient Max. 1 μ A/°C	Lemnerature coefficient	Max. 1 μA/°C
-------------------------------------------	-------------------------	--------------

Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.	
-------------------------	---------------------------------------------	--

Influence of medium temperature

Mass flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically ± 0.0002 %o.f.s./°C (± 0.0001 % o.f.s./°F).

The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

Density

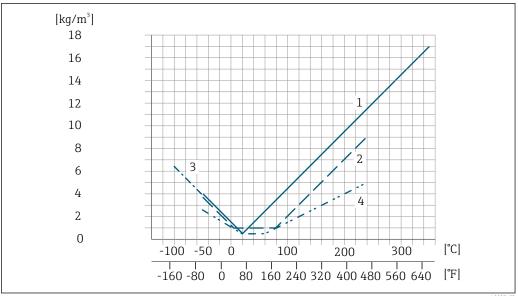
If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically ± 0.00005 g/cm³/°C (± 0.000025 g/cm³/°F). Field density adjustment is possible. Can also be used for order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA up to -100 °C (-148 °F).

Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 253$) the measurement error is $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°C } (\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°F})$

Extended density specification

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 253$) the measurement error is $\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°C } (\pm 0.0000125 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°F})$



A0027453

- 1 Field density adjustment, for example at +20 $^{\circ}$ C (+68 $^{\circ}$ F)
- 2 Special density calibration
- 3 Applicable for the order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA
- 4 Extended density calibration

Temperature

 $\pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.005 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$

Influence of medium pressure

The following shows how the process pressure (gauge pressure) affects the accuracy of the mass flow.

o.r. = of reading

It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.

Operating Instructions .

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
8	3/8	no influer	nce
15	1/2	-0.002	-0.0001
25	1	no influer	nce
40	1½	-0.003	-0.0002
50	2	-0.008	-0.0006
80	3	-0.009	-0.0006
100	4	-0.007	-0.0005
150	6	-0.009	-0.0006
250	10	-0.009	-0.0006

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

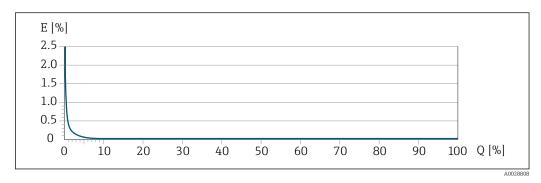
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	
< ZeroPoint · 100	± ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100
A0021333	A0021334

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	A0021340
$<\frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± ½ · ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100
A0021336	A0021337

Example of maximum measurement error



- E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example with PremiumCal)
- Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7 Mounting

Mounting requirements

→ 🖺 21

16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range

→ 🖺 23

Temperature tables

- Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
- For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage	temperature
Diorage	ccarp cracare

Climate class DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)

Relative humidity The device is suit

The device is suitable for use outdoors and indoors with a relative humidity of 4 to 95 %.

Operating height

According to EN 61010-1

- $\le 2000 \text{ m} (6562 \text{ ft})$
- > 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)

Degree of protection

Transmitter

- IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4
- \blacksquare When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2
- Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2

Optional

Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"

External WLAN antenna

IP67

Shock and vibration resistance

Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2000 Hz, 1 g peak

Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz
- Total: 1.54 g rms

Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27

6 ms 30 q

Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31

Internal cleaning

- CIP cleaning
- SIP cleaning

Options

- Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA ³⁾
- Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts as per IEC/TR 60877-2.0 and BOC 50000810-4, with declaration Order code for "Service", option HB ³⁾

Mechanical load

Transmitter housing:

- Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact
- Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

- As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)
- As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4
- Device version with PROFIBUS DP: Complies with emission limits for industry as per EN 50170 Volume 2, IEC 61784
- The following applies for PROFIBUS DP: If baud rates > 1.5 MBaud, an EMC cable entry must be used and the cable shield must continue as far as the terminal wherever possible.
- Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.
- This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.

16.9 Process

Medium temperature range

³⁾ The cleaning refers to the measuring instrument only. Any accessories supplied are not cleaned.

Standard version	-50 to +150 °C (−58 to +302 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC
Extended temperature version	-50 to +240 °C (−58 to +464 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option SD, SE, SF, TH
High-temperature version	−50 to +350 °C (−58 to +662 °F)	For nominal diameters DN 15 (½"), 25 (1"), 50 to 250 (2 to 10") Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option TS, TT, TU
Low-temperature version	-196 to +150 °C (-320 to +302 °F) NOTICE Material fatigue due to excessive temperature difference! ► Maximum temperature difference of media used: 300 K	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option LA

Pressure-temperature ratings



For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

Sensor housing

For standard versions with the temperature range -50 to +150 °C (-58 to +302 °F), the sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

For all other temperature versions the sensor housing is filled with dry inert gas.



If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.

If there is a need to drain the leaking medium into a discharge device, the sensor should be fitted with a rupture disk. Connect the discharge to the additional threaded connection .

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.



Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge.

Maximum pressure:

- DN 08 to 150 (3/8 to 6"): 5 bar (72.5 psi)
- DN 250 (10"):
 - Medium temperature ≤ 100 °C (212 °F): 5 bar (72.5 psi)
 - Medium temperature > 100 °C (212 °F): 3 bar (43.5 psi)

Burst pressure of the sensor housing

The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the

purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

D	N	Sensor housing	burst pressure
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
8	3/8	400	5800
15	1/2	350	5070
25	1	280	4060
40	11/2	260	3770
50	2	180	2610
80	3	120	1740
100	4	95	1370
150	6	75	1080
250	10	50	720

For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

Rupture disk

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi)can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "rupture disk").

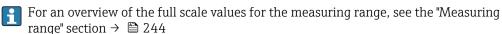
The use of rupture disks cannot be combined with the separately available heating jacket.



For information on the dimensions of the rupture disk: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

Flow limit

Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.



- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).
- For gas measurement the following rules apply:
 - The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the sound velocity
 - The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula
- To calculate the flow limit, use the *Applicator* sizing tool $\rightarrow \triangleq 241$

Pressure loss

Promass F with reduced pressure loss: order code for "Sensor option", option CE "Reduced pressure loss"

System pressure

→ 🖺 23

16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the 'Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Cast transmitter version, stainless (Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"): +6 kg (+13 lbs)
- Transmitter version for hygienic area (Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)

Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
8	11
15	12
25	14
40	19
50	30
80	55
100	96
150	154
250	400

Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
3/8	24
1/2	26
1	31
1½	42
2	66
3	121
4	212
6	340
10	882

Materials

Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mq, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option L "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

Window material

Order code for "Housing":

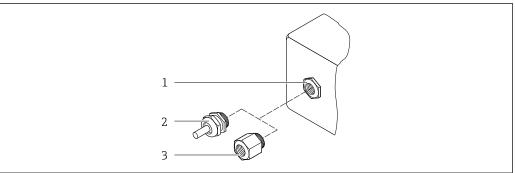
- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate
- Option L "Cast, stainless": glass

Seals

Order code for "Housing":

Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

Cable entries/cable glands



A00206

■ 33 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 \times 1.5
- 2 Cable gland $M20 \times 1.5$
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with female thread G $\frac{1}{2}$ " or NPT $\frac{1}{2}$ "

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Compression fitting M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
Compression fitting Mz0 ^ 1.5	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G 1/2"	
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

Sensor housing



The material of the sensor housing depends on the option selected in the order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface".

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"	Material
Option HA, SA, SD, TH	Acid and alkali-resistant outer surfaceStainless steel 1.4301 (304)
	With order code for "Sensor option", option CC "316L Sensor housing": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Option SB, SC, SE, SF	Acid and alkali-resistant outer surfaceStainless steel 1.4301 (304)
Option TS, TT, TU, LA	 Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Measuring tubes

- DN 8 to 100 (3/8 to 4"): stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L);
 Manifold: stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- DN 150 (6"), DN 250 (10"): stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L);
 Manifold: stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- DN 8 to 250 (3/8 to 10"): Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022);
 Manifold: Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

High-temperature version

DN 15 (½"), 25 (1"), 50 to 250 (2 to 10"):

- DN 15 to 100 (½ to 4"): stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)
- DN 150 (6"), 250 (10"): stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- DN 15 to 250 (½ to 10"): Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

Process connections

- Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN2501) / according to ASME B 16.5 / as per JIS B2220:
 - Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316/F316L)
 - Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
 - Lap joint flanges: stainless steel, 1.4301 (F304); wetted parts Alloy C22
- All other process connections: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

High-temperature version

Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN2501) / according to ASME B 16.5 / as per JIS B2220:

- DN 15 to 250 (½ to 10"): stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- DN 15 to 250 (½ to 10"): Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
- Available process connections→ 🖺 265

Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

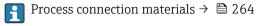
- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
 - NAMUR lengths in accordance with NE 132
 - ASME B16.5 flange
 - JIS B2220 flange
 - DIN 11864-2 Form A flange, DIN 11866 series A, flange with notch
- Clamp connections:

Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C

- Thread:
 - DIN 11851 thread, DIN 11866 series A
 - SMS 1145 thread
 - ISO 2853 thread, ISO 2037
 - DIN 11864-1 Form A thread, DIN 11866 series A
- VCO connections:
 - 8-VCO-4
 - 12-VCO-4



Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium.

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

Category	Method	Option(s) order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"
Not polished	-	HA. LA, SA, SD, TH, TS, TT, TU
Ra \leq 0.76 µm (30 µin) 1)	Mechanically polished ²⁾	SB, SE
Ra \leq 0.76 µm (30 µin) 1)	Mechanically polished ²⁾ , welds in as-welded condition	SJ, SL
Ra \leq 0.38 μ m (15 μ in) 1)	Mechanically polished ²⁾	SC, SF
Ra \leq 0.38 µm (15 µin) 1)	Mechanically polished ²⁾ , welds in as-welded condition	SK, SM
Ra \leq 0.38 μ m (15 μ in) 1)	Mechanical ²⁾ and electropolished	BC
Ra \leq 0.38 µm (15 µin) 1)	Mechanical ²⁾ and electropolished, welds in as-welded condition	BG

- 1) Ra according to ISO 21920
- 2) Except for inaccessible welds between pipe and manifold

16.11 Operability

Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

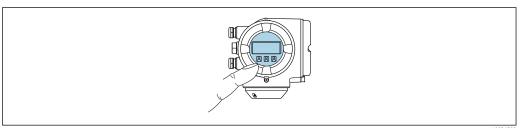
- Via local operation
 English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish,
 Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via web browser
 English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish,
 Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

Onsite operation

Via display module

Features:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"
- 🚹 Information about WLAN interface → 🖺 70



■ 34 Operation with touch control

Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

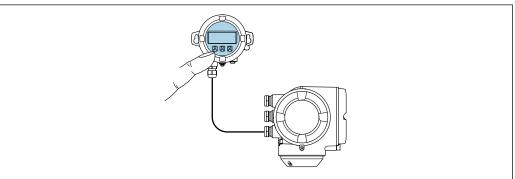
Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: \boxdot ,
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Via remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra → 🖺 240..

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
 - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
 - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module $\rightarrow \cong 266$.

Housing material

₹ 35

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated
Option L "Cast, stainless"	Cast stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L	1.4409 (CF3M)

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→ 🖺 33

Dimensions



Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation	→ 🖺 69	
Service interface	→ 🖺 69	

Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interface	Special Documentation for device → 🖺 277
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🖺 241
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🖺 241
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	 All fieldbus protocols WLAN interface Bluetooth CDI-RJ45 service interface 	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smartphone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ 🖺 241

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
 - Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
 - FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
 - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com \rightarrow Download Area

Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** → 🖺 274 application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration

HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	 Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events Parameter data record backup Device firmware package Driver for system integration for exporting via web server, e.g.: GSD for PROFIBUS DP 	 Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) Indicator (minimum/maximum values) Totalizer value 	 Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter Serial number Calibration data Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
 Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory
 HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
 Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transmission

Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.:
 GSD for PROFIBUS DP

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare. DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at www.endress.com on the relevant product page:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select **Downloads**.

CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com

RCM marking

The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".

Hygienic compatibility

- 3-A approval
 - Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.
 - The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.
 - When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument.
 - A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
 - Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
 Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.
- EHEDG-tested

Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG.

To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy cleanable Pipe couplings and Process connections" (www.ehedg.org).

To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be installed in a position that ensures drainability.

- FDA
- Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004
- Observe the special installation instructions $\rightarrow \triangleq 25$

Certification PROFIBUS

PROFIBUS interface

The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V./PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified according to PA Profile 3.02
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)

Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the marking
 - a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or
 - b) PESR/G1/x (x = category)

on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"

- a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
- b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
- Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
 - a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
 - b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

The scope of application is indicated

- a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
- b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

Radio approval

The measuring device has radio approval.

For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation → 🖺 277

Additional certification

CRN approval

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

Tests and certificates

- ISO 23277 ZG2x (PT)+ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (RT) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant + radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS(RT) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant + radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1(RT) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Visual+penetrant+radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (RT) measuring pipe (VT+PT) +process connection (VT+RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- ISO 23277 ZG2x (PT)+ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (DR) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant + radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS(DR) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant +radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1(DR) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (DR) weld seam. Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Visual +penetrant+radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (DR) measuring pipe (VT+PT) +process connection (VT+DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report

Testing of welded connections

Option	Test s	tandard	Com	ponent		
	ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Measuring pipe	Process connection
KF	х				PT	RT
KK		х			PT	RT
KP			Х		PT	RT
KR				х	VT, PT	VT, RT
K1	Х				PT	DR
K2		Х			PT	DR

Option	Test standard				Com	ponent
	ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Measuring pipe	Process connection
КЗ			х		PT	DR
K4				Х	VT, PT	VT, DR

PT = penetrant testing, RT = radiographic testing, VT = visual testing, DR = digital radiography All options with test report

External standards and guidelines

■ EN 60529

Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-6

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-31

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.

■ EN 61010-1

Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements

■ EN 61326-1/-2-3

EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use

■ NAMUR NE 21

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

■ NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

■ NAMUR NE 43

Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.

■ NAMUR NE 53

Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics

■ NAMUR NE 80

The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices

■ NAMUR NE 105

Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices

NAMUR NE 107

Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices

■ NAMUR NE 131

Requirements for field devices for standard applications

■ NAMUR NE 132

Coriolis mass meter

■ NACE MR0103

Materials resistant to sulfide stress cracking in corrosive petroleum refining environments.

■ NACE MR0175/ISO 15156-1

Materials for use in H2S-containing Environments in Oil and Gas Production.

■ ETSI EN 300 328

Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.

■ EN 301489

Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.



Diagnostic functionality

Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"

Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.

Event log:

Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.

Data logging (line recorder):

- Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.
- 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.
- Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Heartbeat Technology

Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"

Heartbeat Verification

Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.

Heartbeat Monitoring

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions using these data and other information about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets .



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Concentration measurement

Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).
- Common or user-defined units (Brix, Plato, mass, volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



Special density

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The measuring instrument measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

The calibration certificate supplied contains the following information:

- Density performance in air
- Density performance in liquids with different density
- Density performance in water with different temperatures



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Extended density

Order code for "Application package", option E1 "Extended density"

For volume-based applications, the device can calculate and output a volume flow rate by dividing the mass flow rate by the measured density.

This application package is the standard calibration for custody transfer applications according to national and international standards (e.g. OIML, MID). It is recommended for volume-based fiscal dosing applications over a wide temperature range.

The calibration certificate supplied describes the density performance in air and water at various temperatures in detail.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Petroleum

Order code for "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package.

- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Petroleum & locking function

Order code for "Application package", option EM "Petroleum & locking function"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package. It is also possible to lock the settings.

- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature
- $oxed{\mathbb{F}}$ For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available to order $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 240$

16.15 Supplementary documentation

- For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:
 - Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
 - *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass F	KA01261D

Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01386D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass F 300	TIO1221D

Description of Device Parameters

	Documentation code							
Measuring device	HART	FOUNDATIO N Fieldbus	PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS DP	Modbus RS485	EtherNet/IP	PROFINET	PROFINET with Ethernet- APL
Promass 300	GP01057D	GP01094D	GP01058D	GP01134D	GP01059D	GP01114D	GP01115D	GP01168D

Supplementary devicedependent documentation

Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01471D
EAC Ex d/Ex de	XA01656D
EAC Ex nA	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01778D

Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD02226D
Heartbeat Technology	SD02202D
Concentration measurement	SD02212D
Petroleum	SD02216D

Installation instructions

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	 Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> → [△] 238 Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → [△] 240

Index

09	Connection preparations
3-A approval	Connection tools
	Context menu
Α	Calling up
Access authorization to parameters	Closing
Read access 61	Explanation
Write access	Current consumption
Access code	Cyclic data transmission
Incorrect input 61	D
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	
Additional certification	Date of manufacture
Ambient conditions	Declaration of Conformity
Mechanical load	Degree of protection
Operating height	Density adjustment
Relative humidity	Design
Shock and vibration resistance	Operating menu
Storage temperature	Design fundamentals
Ambient temperature Influence	Measurement error
	Repeatability
Ambient temperature range	Device components
Analog Output module	Device description files
Application	Device locking, status
Application packages	Device master file
Applicator	GSD
Approvals	Device name
11pp10vals	Sensor
С	Transmitter
Cable entries	Device repair
Technical data	Device revision
Cable entry	Device type code
Degree of protection	Device Viewer
CE mark	DeviceCare
Certificates	Device description file
Certification PROFIBUS	Diagnosis
Checklist	Symbols
Post-connection check	Diagnostic behavior
Post-installation check	Explanation
CIP cleaning	Symbols
Cleaning	Diagnostic information
CIP cleaning	Design, description
Exterior cleaning	DeviceCare
Internal cleaning	FieldCare
SIP cleaning	Light emitting diodes
Climate class	Local display
Commissioning	Overview 179 Remedial measures 179
Advanced settings	Web browser
Configuring the measuring instrument	Diagnostic message
Connecting cable	Diagnostics list
Connecting the measuring instrument	DIP switch
Connecting the signal cables	see Write protection switch
Connecting the supply voltage cables	Direct access
Connection	Disabling write protection
see Electrical connection	Discrete Input module
Connection cable	Discrete Output module

Display	Version
see Local display	Firmware history
Display and operating module DKX001 267	Flow direction
Display area	Flow limit
For operational display 51	Food Contact Materials Regulation 271
In the navigation view 53	Functions
Display values	see Parameters
For locking status	C
Displaying the measured value history 163	G
Disposal	Galvanic isolation
Document	Н
Function 6	
Symbols 6	Hardware write protection
Document function	Help text
Down pipe	Calling up 60 Closing 60
E	Explanation
_	HistoROM
Editing view	Hygienic compatibility
Input screen	Trygicine companionity
Using operating elements	I
Electrical connection	Identifying the measuring instrument
Degree of protection	Incoming acceptance
Measuring instrument	Indication
Operating tools	Current diagnostic event 230
Via PROFIBUS DP network 69	Previous diagnostic event 230
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 69	Influence
Via WLAN interface	Ambient temperature
Web server	Medium pressure
WLAN interface	Medium temperature
Electromagnetic compatibility	Information about this document 6
Electronics module	Inlet runs
EMPTY_MODULE module	Input variables
Enabling write protection	Inspection
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 62	Connection
Endress+Hauser services	Installation
Maintenance	Received goods
Repair	Installation dimensions
Error messages	Installation point
see Diagnostic messages	Intended use
Event logbook	Internal cleaning
Events list	L
Extended order code	
Sensor	Languages, operation options
Transmitter	Local display
Exterior cleaning	Navigation view
r	see Diagnostic message
F	see In alarm condition
FDA	see Operational display
Field of application	Text editor
Residual risks	Low flow cut off
FieldCare	Low now cut off
Device description file	M
Establishing a connection	Main electronics module
Function	Maintenance work
	Managing the device configuration 138
Filtering the event logbook	Manufacturer ID
Release date	Materials
1/c1ease uate	Maximum measurement error

Measured variables	N			
see Process variables	Nameplate			
Measurement accuracy	Sensor			
Measuring and test equipment	Transmitter			
Measuring device	Navigation path (navigation view) 53			
Conversion	Navigation view			
Disposal	In the submenu 53			
Mounting the sensor 28	In the wizard			
Preparing for electrical connection	Netilion			
Removing	Numeric editor			
Repairs				
Structure	0			
Switching on	Onsite display			
Measuring instrument	Numeric editor			
Configuring	Operable flow range			
Preparing for mounting	Operating elements			
Measuring principle	Operating height			
Measuring range	Operating keys			
For gases	see Operating elements			
For liquids	Operating menu			
Measuring range, recommended	Design			
Measuring system	Menus, submenus			
Mechanical load	Submenus and user roles			
Medium pressure	Operating philosophy			
Influence	Operation			
Medium temperature	Operation options			
Influence	Operational display			
Menu	Operational safety			
Diagnostics	Order code			
Setup	Orientation (vertical, horizontal)			
	Outlet runs			
For measuring instrument configuration 90	Output signal			
For specific settings	Output variables			
Analog Input	P			
Analog output	Packaging disposal 20			
Discrete Input	Parameter			
Discrete Output	Changing 60			
EMPTY MODULE	Entering values or text 60			
Totalizer	Parameter settings			
SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL 82	Administration (Submenu)			
SETTOT TOTAL	Analog inputs (Submenu)			
TOTAL	Communication (Submenu) 96			
Mounting	Configuration backup (Submenu) 138			
Mounting dimensions	Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) 123			
see Installation dimensions	Current input			
Mounting preparations	Current input (Wizard)			
Mounting requirements	Current input 1 to n (Submenu) 160			
Down pipe	Current output			
Inlet and outlet runs	Current output (Wizard)			
Installation dimensions 23	Data logging (Submenu)			
Installation point	Define access code (Wizard) 139			
Orientation	Density adjustment (Wizard) 125			
Rupture disk	Device information (Submenu) 234			
Sensor heating	Diagnostics (Menu) 230			
Static pressure	Display (Submenu)			
Thermal insulation	Display (Wizard)			
Vibrations	I/O configuration			
Mounting tool	I/O configuration (Submenu) 98			

Low flow cut off (Wizard)	Repair
Measured variables (Submenu) 148	Notes
Medium selection (Wizard) 95	Repair of a device
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard) 121	Repeatability
Pulse/frequency/switch output 105	Replacement
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	Device components
	Requirements for personnel
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) 161	Response time
Relay output	Return
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) 162	Rupture disk
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	Safety instructions
Reset access code (Submenu) 140	Triggering pressure
Sensor adjustment (Submenu) 124	
Setup (Menu)	S
Simulation (Submenu)	Safety
Status input	Sensor
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	Installing
Status input 1 to n (Wizard) 100	Sensor heating
System units (Submenu)	Sensor housing
Totalizer (Submenu)	Serial number
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	Setting the operating language
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	Settings
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)	Adapting the measuring device to the process
Web server (Submenu)	conditions
	Administration
WLAN settings (Wizard)	Advanced display configurations
Zero adjustment (Wizard)	Analog Input
Zero verification (Wizard)	Communication interface
Performance characteristics	Current input
Performing density adjustment	Current output
Post-connection check	
Post-connection check (checklist)	I/O configuration
Post-installation check	Local display
Post-installation check (checklist)	Low flow cut off
Potential equalization	Managing the device configuration
Power consumption	
Power supply failure	Operating language
Pressure Equipment Directive	Partially filled pipe detection
Pressure loss	Pulse output
Pressure-temperature ratings	Pulse/frequency/switch output 105, 107
Process connections	Relay output
Process variables	Resetting the device
Calculated	Resetting the totalizer
Measured	Sensor adjustment
Product safety	Simulation
Protecting parameter settings	Status input
D.	Switch output
R	System units
Radio approval	Tag name
RCM marking	Totalizer
Read access	Totalizer reset
Reading off measured values	WLAN
Recalibration	SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL module
Reference operating conditions	SETTOT_TOTAL module
Registered trademarks	Shock and vibration resistance
Remedial measures	Signal on alarm
Calling up	SIP cleaning
Closing	Software release
Remote operation	Spare part
	Spare parts

Chariel connection instructions (1)	For status signal
Special connection instructions 41 Special mounting instructions	For status signal
Hygienic compatibility	For wizards
Standards and guidelines	In the status area of the local display 50
Static pressure	Input screen
Status area	Operating elements
For operational display 50	System design
In the navigation view	Measuring system
Status signals	see Measuring device design
Storage concept	System integration
Storage conditions	System megradom vivi vivi vivi vivi vivi vivi vivi vi
Storage temperature	T
Storage temperature range	Technical data, overview 243
Structure	Temperature range
Measuring device	Ambient temperature range for display 266
Submenu	Medium temperature
Administration	Storage temperature
Advanced setup	Terminal assignment
Analog inputs	Terminals
Calculated values	Tests and certificates
Communication	Text editor
Configuration backup	Thermal insulation
Corrected volume flow calculation 123	Tool
Current input 1 to n	For mounting
Data logging	Transport
Device information	Tool tip
Display	see Help text
Events list	Tools
I/O configuration	Electrical connection
Input values	TOTAL module
Measured values	Totalizer
Measured variables	Assign process variable
Output values	Configuring
Overview	Operating
Process variables	Reset
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	Transmitter Turning the display module
Relay output 1 to n	Turning the display module
Reset access code	Transporting the measuring device
Sensor adjustment	Troubleshooting
Simulation	General
Status input 1 to n	Turning the display module
System units 92 Totalizer 158	Turning the electronics housing
Totalizer 1 to n	see Turning the transmitter housing
Totalizer handling	Turning the transmitter housing 29
Value current output 1 to n	Turining the transmitter mounting
Web server	U
Supply voltage	UKCA marking 270
Surface roughness	Use of measuring device
Switch output	Borderline cases
Symbols	Incorrect use
Controlling data entries	Use of measuring instrument
For communication 50	see Intended use
For diagnostic behavior 50	User roles
For locking	77
For measured variable 51	V
For measurement channel number 51	Version data for the device
For menus	Vibrations
For parameters	

W

W@M
Weight
SI units
Transport (notes)
US units
Wizard
Current input
Current output 102
Define access code
Density adjustment
Display
Low flow cut off
Medium selection
Partially filled pipe detection
Pulse/frequency/switch output 105, 107, 113
Relay output 1 to n
Status input 1 to n
WLAN settings
Zero adjustment
Zero verification
WLAN settings
Workplace safety
Write access 6
Write protection
Via access code
Via write protection switch 14!
Write protection switch



www.addresses.endress.com